



Owner's Manual

IS 350/IS 250

Not For Reproduction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.	
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.	
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.	
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.	
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.	
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information.	
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.	

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
 - Air conditioning
 - Climate control
 - Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Audio/video system
 - Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogging

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information

Keys 24

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Smart entry & start system 29
Wireless remote control 40
Doors 43
Trunk 48

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 52
Driving position memory 54
Head restraints 58
Seat belts 61
Steering wheel (manually adjustable type) 67
Steering wheel (power-adjustable type) 68

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 70
Outside rear view mirrors 72

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 75
Moon roof 78

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 82

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 85
Double locking system 86
Alarm 87

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 93
SRS airbags 95
Child restraint systems 106
Installing child restraints 116
Airbag manual on/off system 127

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	130
Engine (ignition) switch	138
Automatic transmission.....	142
Turn signal lever	149
Parking brake	150
Horn.....	151

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	152
Indicators and warning lights.....	158
Multi-information display.....	160

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch.....	166
Fog light switch	170
Windshield wipers and washer.....	171
Headlight cleaner switch	177

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	178
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	182
Lexus parking assist-sensor.....	195
Driving assist systems.....	201
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....	207

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage.....	214
Winter driving tips	216
Trailer towing (IS250 sold in Australia)	219
Trailer towing (IS350).....	226

1

2

3

4

5

6

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system	230
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers	239

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type	240
Using the radio	243
Using the CD player	248
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	256
Operating an iPod	264
Operating a USB memory	272
Optimal use of the audio system	281
Using the AUX port	283
Using the steering wheel audio switches	284

3-3. Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

Bluetooth [®] audio system	287
Using the Bluetooth [®] audio system	291
Operating a Bluetooth [®] enabled portable player	294
Setting up a Bluetooth [®] enabled portable player	297
Bluetooth [®] audio system setup	300

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Hands-free system for mobile phones	301
Using the hands-free system (for mobile phones)	307
Making a phone call	314
Setting a mobile phone	318
Security and system setup	321
Using the phone book	325

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list	329
• Interior lights	331
• Personal lights	332

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features	333
• Glove box	334
• Console boxes	334
• Cup holders.....	336
• Bottle holders/ door pockets.....	337
• Auxiliary box	338

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors.....	339
Vanity mirrors.....	340
Clock.....	341
Satellite switches	342
Ashtrays	345
Cigarette lighter	346
Power outlet.....	347
Seat heaters.....	348
Seat heaters and ventilators.....	350
Armrest.....	352
Rear sunshade.....	353
Trunk storage extension	355
Coat hooks.....	356
Floor mat.....	357
Trunk features.....	358

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior.....	362
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	366

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements	369
--------------------------------	-----

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions.....	371
Hood	374
Positioning a floor jack.....	375
Engine compartment.....	377
Tires	391
Tire inflation pressure.....	395
Wheels	397
Air conditioning filter.....	399
Electronic key battery	402
Checking and replacing fuses.....	404
Light bulbs.....	418

5	When trouble arises	6	Vehicle specifications
5-1. Essential information		6-1. Specifications	
Emergency flashers.....	428	Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....	482
If your vehicle needs to be towed	429	Fuel information.....	499
If you think something is wrong.....	435		
Fuel pump shut off system.....	436	6-2. Customization	
		Customizable features	500
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency			
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... ..	437	Index	
If a warning message is displayed.....	442	Abbreviation list.....	506
If you have a flat tire.....	453	Alphabetical index	507
If the engine will not start.....	463	What to do if... ..	518
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....	465		
If you lose your keys	466		
If the electronic key does not operate properly	467		
If the vehicle battery is discharged	471		
If your vehicle overheats.....	475		
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....	478		
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	479		

Not For Reproduction

1

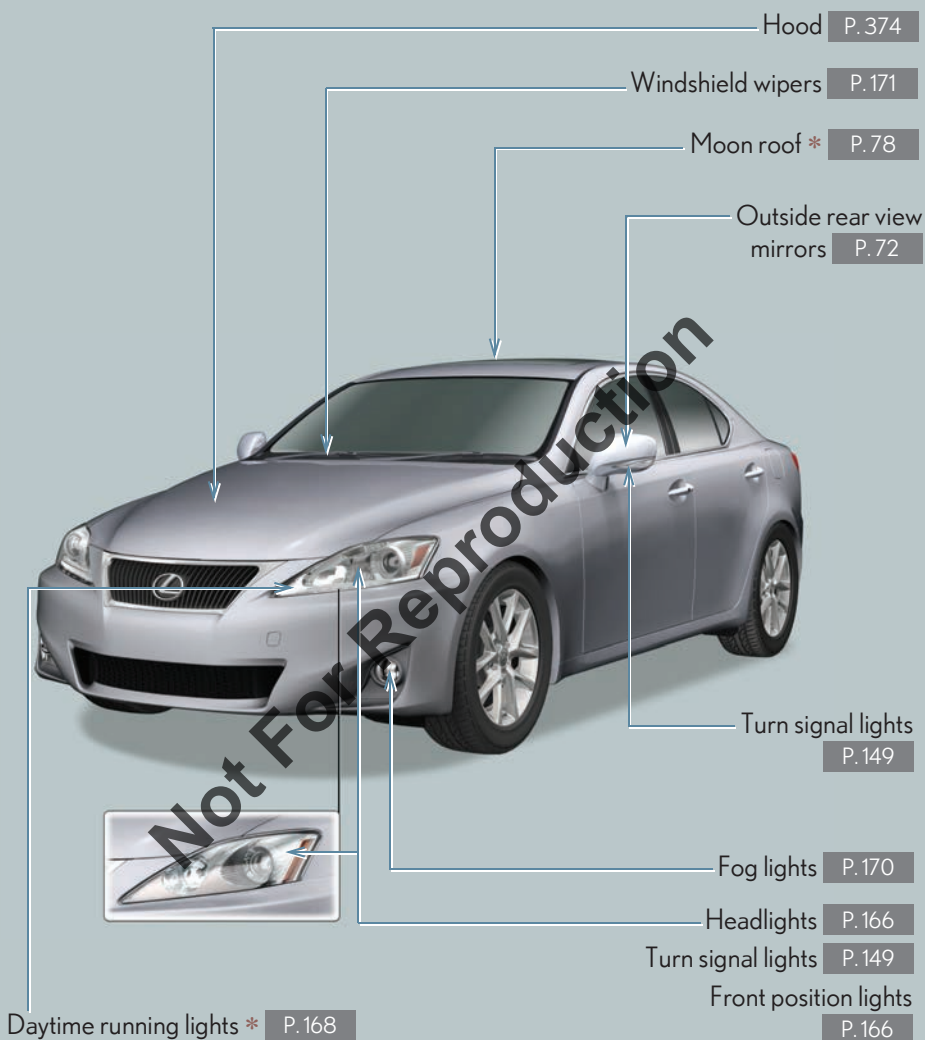
2

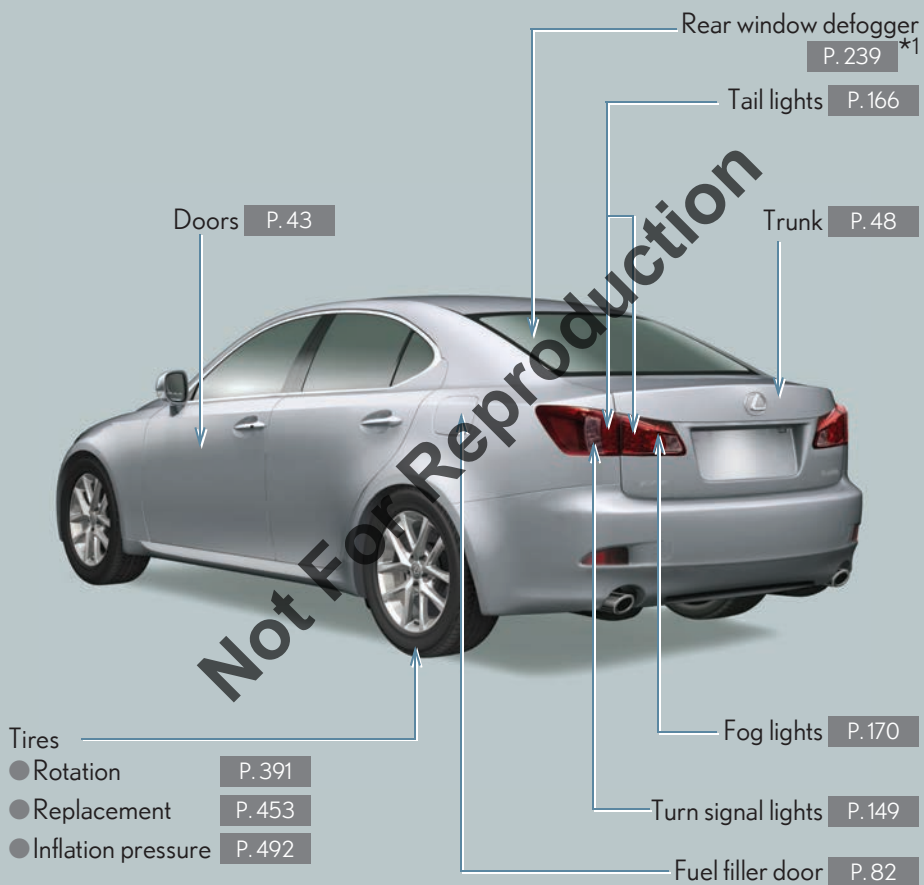
3

4

5

6



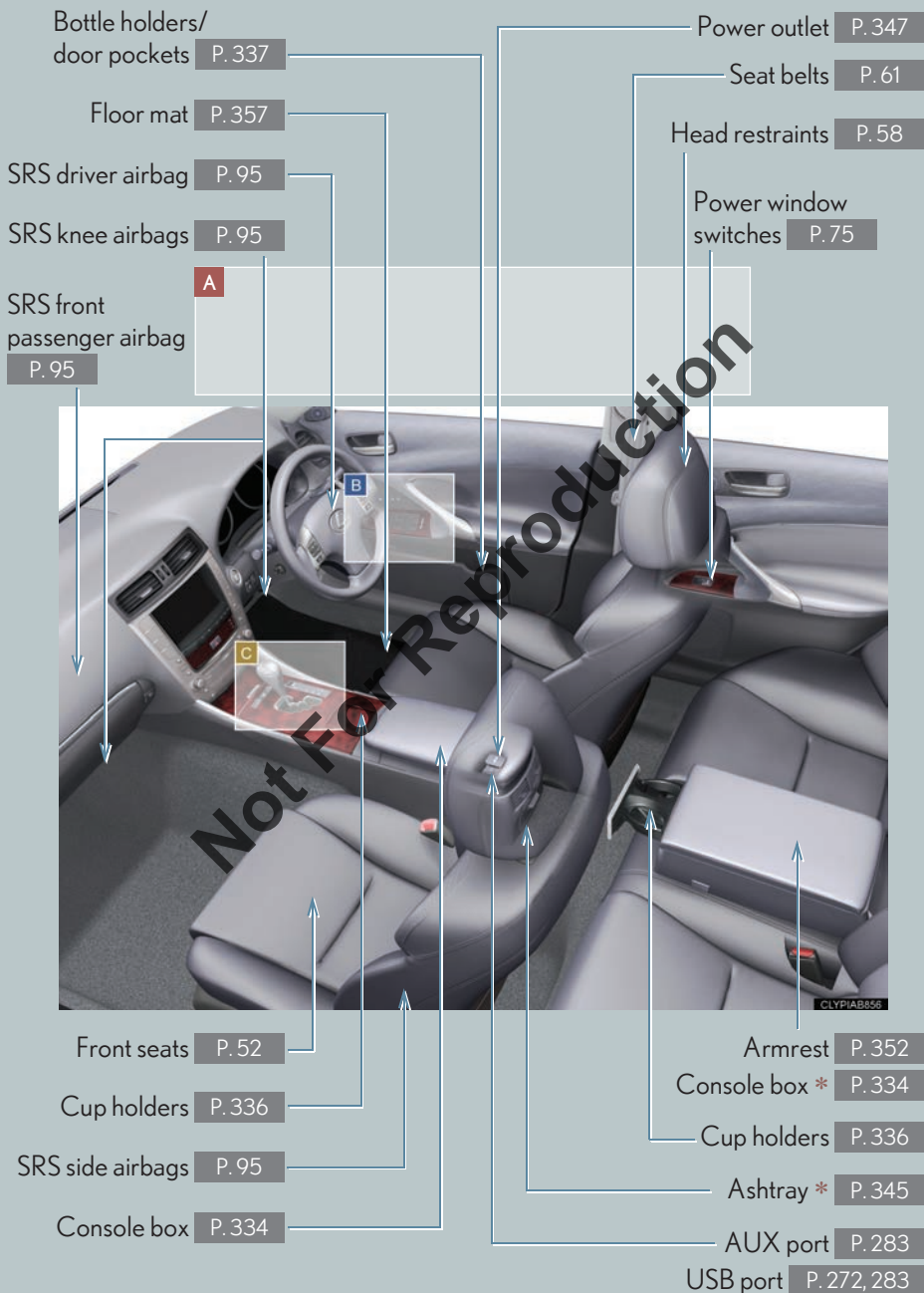


*: If equipped

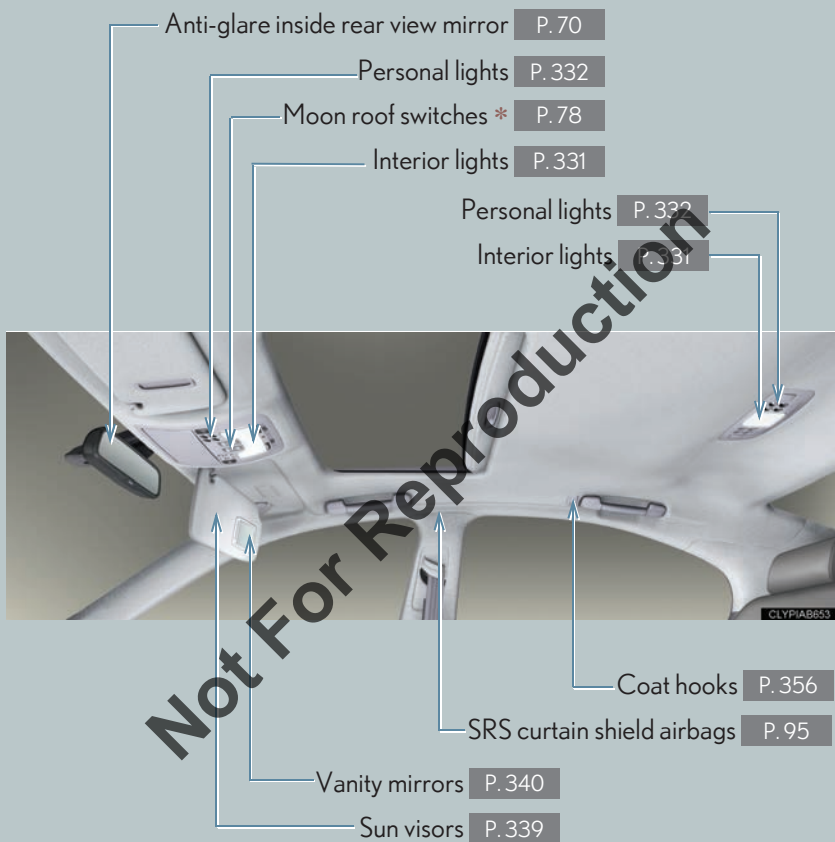
^{*1}: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Pictorial index

Interior



A



*: If equipped

B

Driving position memory switches * P. 54

Door lock switch P. 43

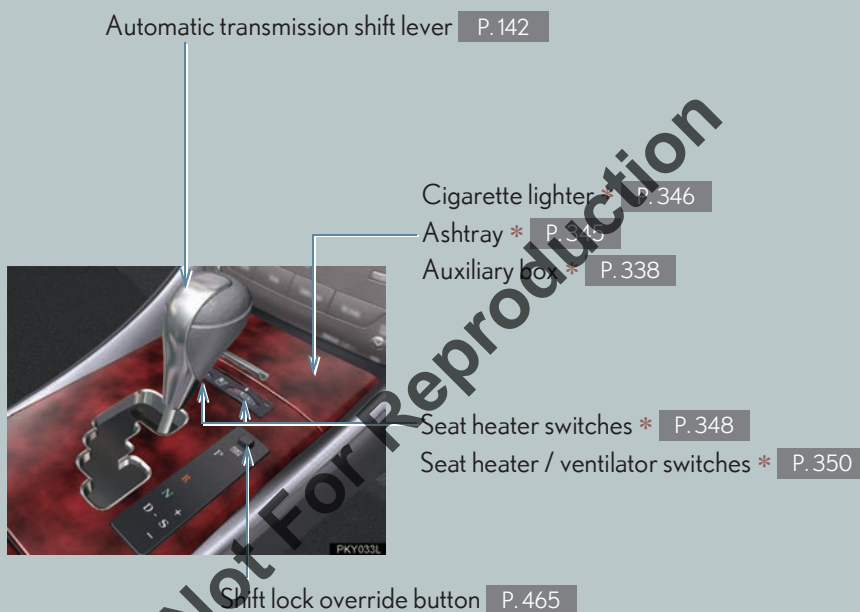
Outside rear view
mirror switches P. 72

Window lock switch P. 75

Power window switches P. 75



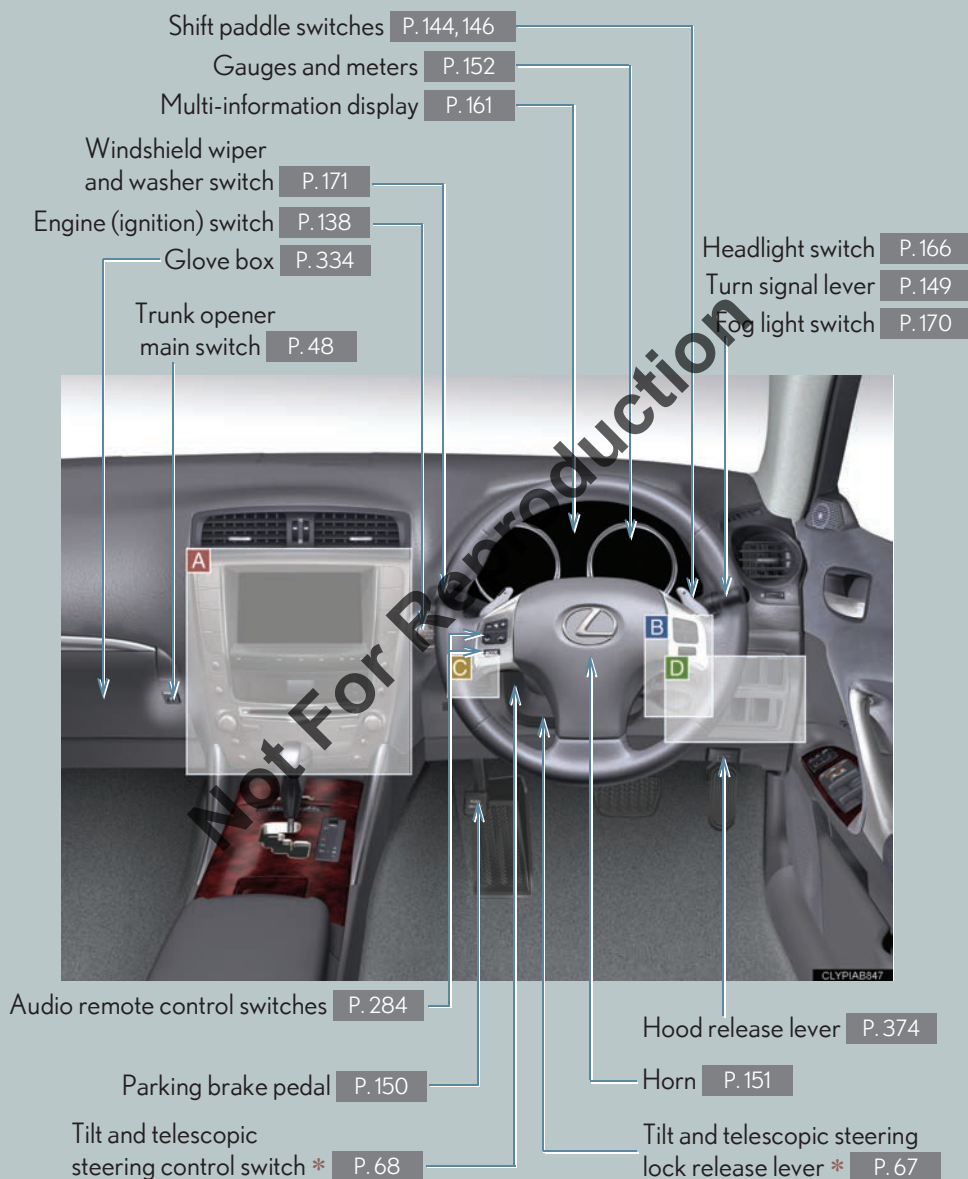
C



*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Instrument panel

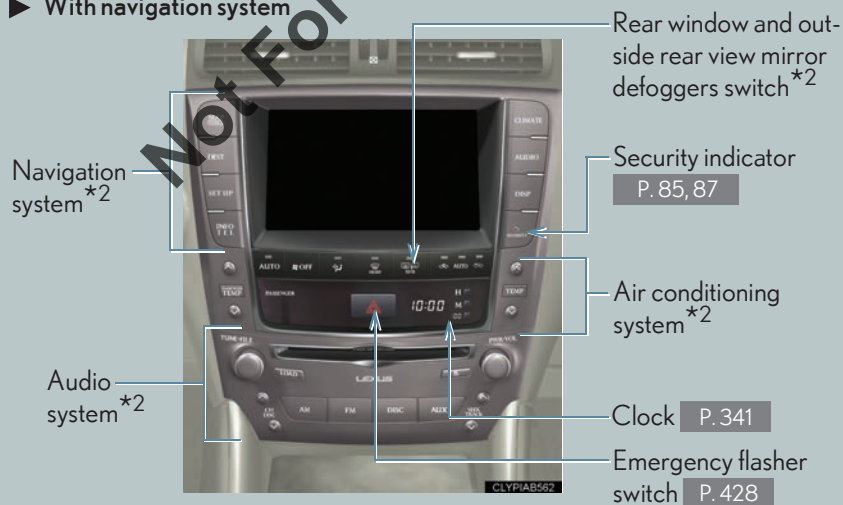


A

► Without navigation system



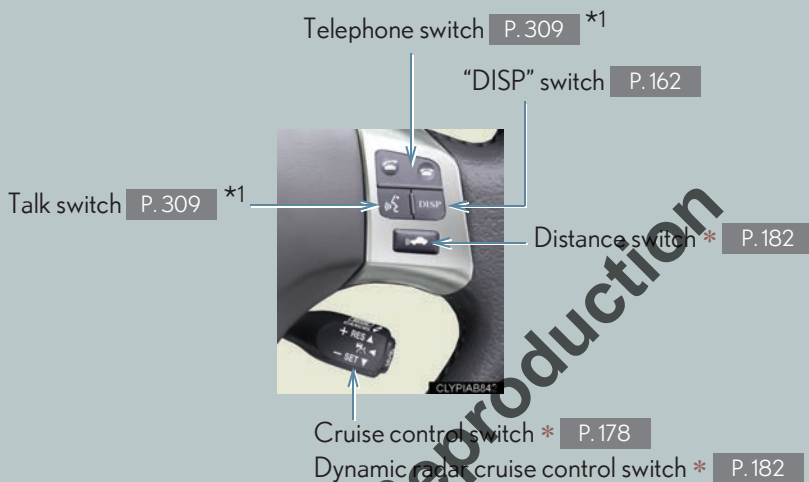
► With navigation system



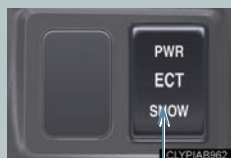
*: If equipped

*2: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

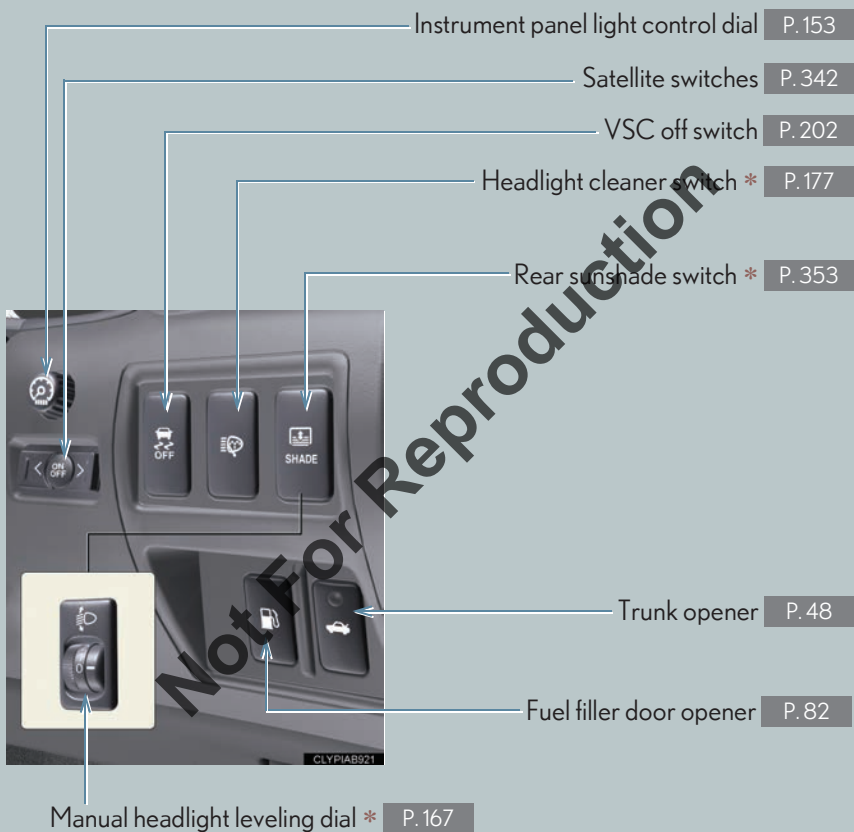
B



C



D



*: If equipped

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system (except for South Africa)

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system (for South Africa)

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Lexus dealer.

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations





Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen.”



Arrows indicating operations

 Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

 Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Not For Reproduction

1-1. Key information

Keys 24

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Smart entry & start system 29

Wireless remote control 40

Doors..... 43

Trunk..... 48

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 52

Driving position memory 54

Head restraints 58

Seat belts 61

Steering wheel (manually adjustable type) 67

Steering wheel (power-adjustable type)..... 68

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 70

Outside rear view mirrors 72

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 75

Moon roof..... 78

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap..... 82

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 85

Double locking system 86

Alarm 87

1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 93

SRS airbags..... 95

Child restraint systems 106

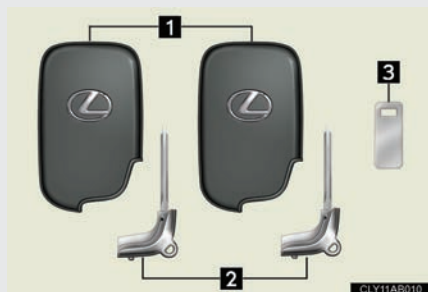
Installing child restraints 116

Airbag manual on/off system 127

1-1. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 29)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 40)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

■ Card key (if equipped)



1 Electronic key

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 29)

2 Mechanical key

Using the mechanical key



Take out the mechanical key.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 467)

1

Before driving

■ Card key

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.



- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it inside while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.

- The card key is not waterproof.

■ When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch off and lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 48, 334)

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at your Lexus dealer using the key number plate. (→P. 466)

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

 NOTICE**■ To prevent key damage**

Observe the following.

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Precautions for handling the card keys

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key to the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp it and pull.) If the battery is corroded, have your Lexus dealer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.



NOTICE

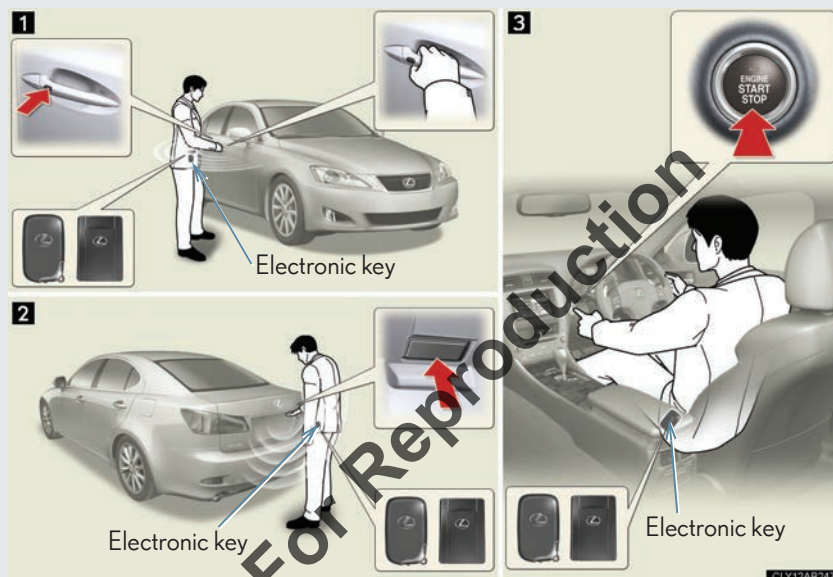
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations.
 - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins or keys.
 - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as a tip of mechanical pencil.
 - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinners or benzene.

Not For Reproduction

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key*) on your person, for example in your pocket.

(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 30)

2 Unlocks the trunk (→P. 30)

3 Starts the engine (→P. 138)

*: If equipped

1

Before driving

Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)



Grip the handle to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the door.

Pressing and holding the button closes the windows and moon roof.

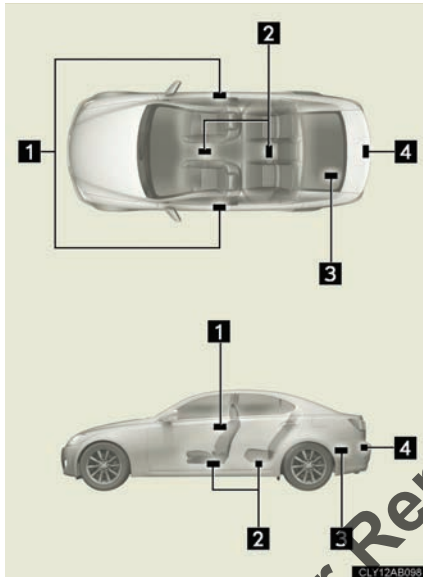
Unlocking the trunk



Press the button to unlock the trunk.

Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location



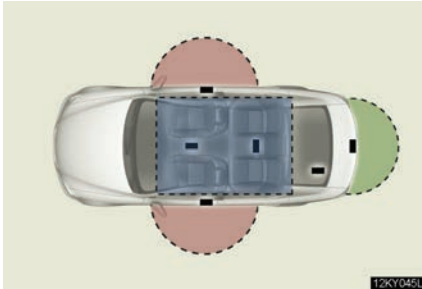
- 1 Antennas outside cabin
- 2 Antennas inside cabin
- 3 Antenna inside trunk
- 4 Antenna outside trunk

1

Before driving

Not For Reproduction

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 70 cm (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When unlocking the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 70 cm (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

When starting the engine or changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Not For Reproduction

■ Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds (except for South Africa) and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 467)





- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When another wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computer or personal digital assistant (PDA)
 - Digital audio player
 - Portable game system
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ Switching the door unlock function



It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.


STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Cancel the intrusion sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change.
(→P. 87)

STEP 3 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold  ,  or  for approximately 5 seconds while pushing  on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Beep
	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps three times Interior: Pings once
	Hold the front passenger's door handle to unlock all doors.	
	Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the electronic key and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 87)

■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for a month or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 40)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 467)

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 450)
- The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used because the key always receives radio waves. If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 402)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Glass top ranges
 - Table lamps

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the glove box when the engine is started or "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning indications on the multi-information display. (→P. 442)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Closed the trunk while the electronic key is still inside and all doors are locked	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm sounds continuously	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm pings continuously	Switched to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open (Opened the driver's door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Close the driver's door.
	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF while the driver's door is open	Close the driver's door.

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 467)
- Starting the engine: →P. 468

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 402

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

It is possible to deactivate the operation signals of the system, such as the emergency flashers. (Customizable features →P. 500)

 **CAUTION****■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 32)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Lexus dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Lexus dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Not For Reproduction

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle and the trunk from outside the vehicle.



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Closes the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*¹
- 3 Unlocks all doors
- Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.*²
- 4 Opens the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*¹
- 5 Unlocks the trunk (press and hold)
- 6 Sounds alarm*² (press and hold) (→P. 41)

*¹: This setting must be customized at your Lexus dealer.

*²: Except for South Africa

■ Operation signals

▶ Except for South Africa

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Trunk: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk has been unlocked.

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

▶ For South Africa

Doors: The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Door lock buzzer


If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Alarm

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system.

■ Panic mode (except for South Africa)



When  is pushed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound for about 30 seconds and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, push any button on the wireless remote control.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 35

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 402

■ Security feature

→P. 37

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 33

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. trunk unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 500)

CAUTION

■ When closing the windows or moon roof using wireless remote control

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window or moon roof is being operated.
- To prevent inadvertent power windows and moon roof operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

■ Entry function

→P. 30

■ Wireless remote control

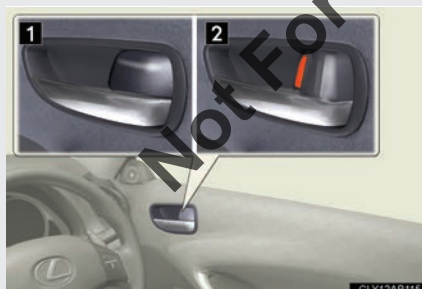
→P. 40

■ Door lock switch



- 1 Unlocks all doors
- 2 Locks all doors

■ Inside lock button



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

1

Before driving

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

1

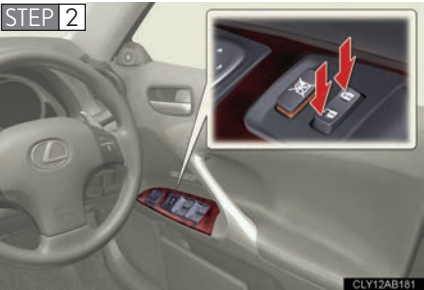
Before driving



Not For Reproduction

■ **Setting and canceling the functions**

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:





STEP 1 Close all the doors and switch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform the step 2 within 10 seconds.)



Shift the shift lever to P or N, press and hold the driver's door lock switch ( or ) for about 5 seconds then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	
Shift position linked door unlocking function		
Speed linked door locking function	N	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 467)

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 500)

⚠ CAUTION**■ To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Always use a seat belt.

● Always lock the doors.

● Ensure that all doors are properly closed.

● Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

The doors may be opened and the passengers may be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

Be especially careful for the driver's door, the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.

● Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

■ Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

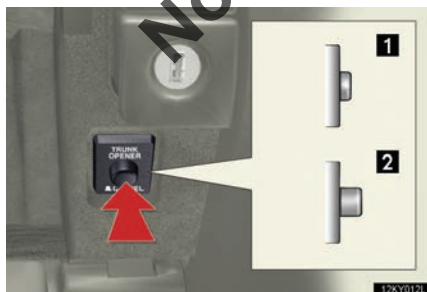


Press the opener switch.

■ Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

- ▶ Entry function
→P. 30
- ▶ Wireless remote control
→P. 40

Locking the trunk opener feature



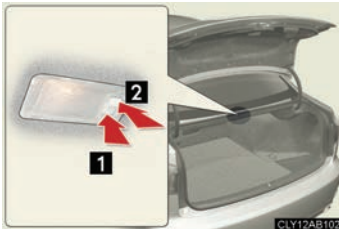
Turn the trunk opener main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.

- 1 On
- 2 Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the entry function.

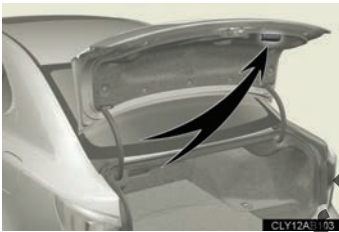
■ Trunk light

When the trunk light switch is set to on, the trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.



- 1 On
- 2 Off

■ Trunk handle



Use the trunk handle when closing the trunk.

■ Using the mechanical key

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 467)

■ Which key to the vehicle is to leave with a parking attendant after disabling the trunk opener main switch

→P. 26

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

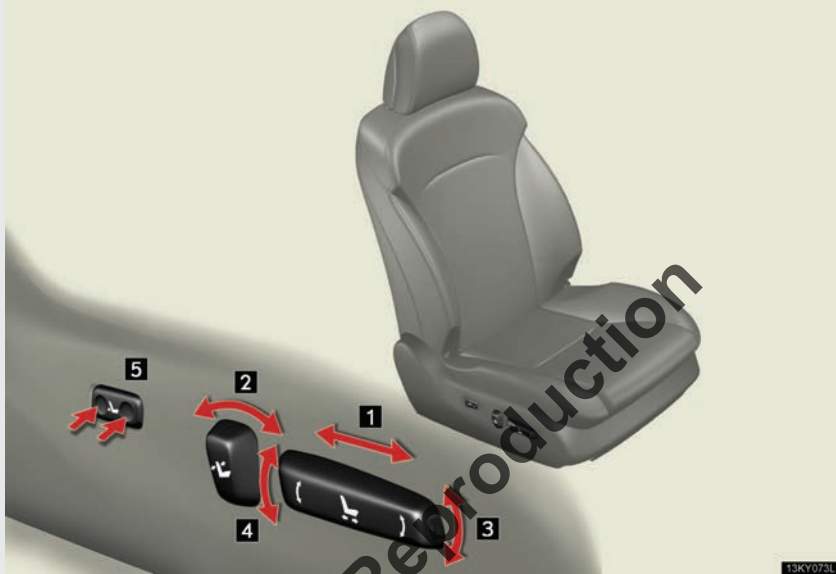
Front seats

► Manual seat



- 1 Seat position lever
- 2 Seatback angle lever
- 3 Vertical height adjustment lever
- 4 Seat cushion (front) angle knob

► Power seat



- 1 Seat position switch
- 2 Seatback angle switch
- 3 Seat cushion (front) angle switch
- 4 Vertical height adjustment switch
- 5 Lumbar support switch

1

Before driving

! CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Driving position memory (driver's seat)*

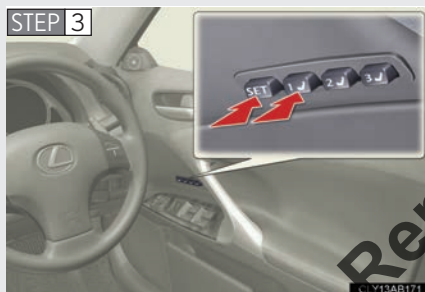
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Entering a position to memory

STEP 1 Switch to IGNITION ON mode.

STEP 2 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.



Push the "SET" button, then within 3 seconds push button "1", "2" or "3" until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

■ Recalling the memorized position

Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 1 Switch to IGNITION ON mode.



Push button "1", "2" or "3" to recall the memorized position.

*: If equipped

Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation

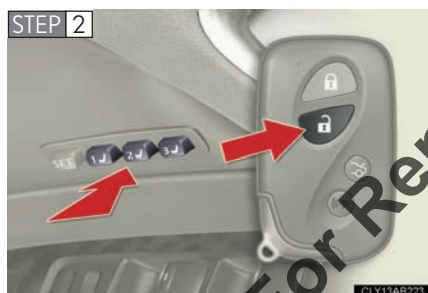
Record your driving position to button “1”, “2” or “3” before performing the following.


Carry only the key (including the card key*) to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

*: If equipped


► Using the wireless remote control

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.



Press and hold the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”) while pressing  on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, open and close a door once after a driving position has been recorded. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

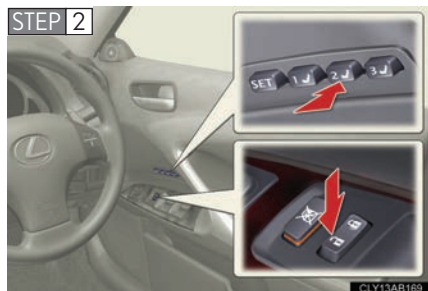
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 87)

1

Before driving

► Using the door lock switch

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.




While pressing the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”), press the lock or unlock side on the driver's door lock switch until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened.

■ Canceling the linked door unlock operation

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.

STEP 2 Using the wireless remote control: While pushing the “SET” button, press  on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.
Using the door lock switch: While pressing the “SET” button, press the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch until the signal beeps.

■ Operating the driving position memory after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF

Memorized positions (except for the steering wheel positions) can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again, even after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

■ To cancel seat position recall

Perform any of the following operations.

- Push the “SET” button.
- Push button “1”, “2” or “3”.
- Adjust the seat using the switches (only cancels seat position recall).

■ If the battery is disconnected

The memorized positions are erased when the battery is disconnected.

 **CAUTION**

 **Seat adjustment caution**

Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

1

Before driving

Not For Reproduction

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Head restraints



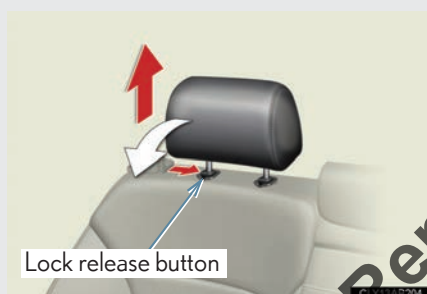
Vertical adjustment

1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Front and center rear seats:
Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.



Folding operation (outside rear seats)

To stow the head restraint by folding it forward, pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

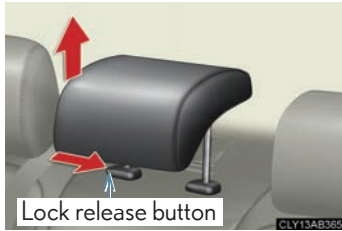
Only the button on the right stay (when facing the front of the vehicle) can be used to fold the head restraint forward.

■ Removing the head restraints (front seats)



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

■ Removing the head restraint (center rear seat)



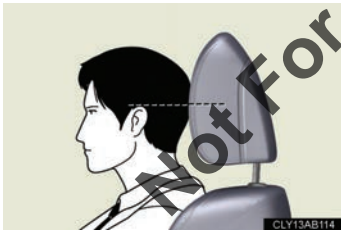
Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

■ Removing the head restraints (outside rear seats)



Pull the head restraint up while pushing both of the lock release buttons.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ When using the rear seat head restraints

Center rear seat: Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Outside rear seats: Make sure the head restraints are not in the stowed/folded position while in use.

 **CAUTION**

■ **Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Not For Reproduction

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Seat belts

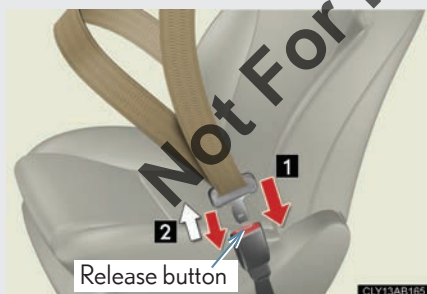
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



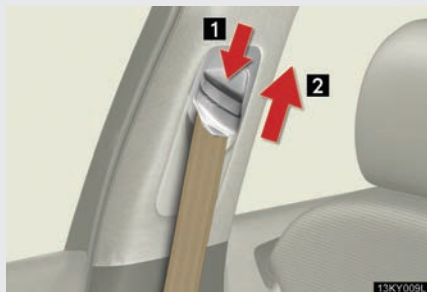
1 Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

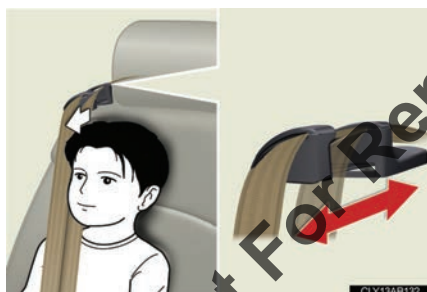


1 Down

2 Up

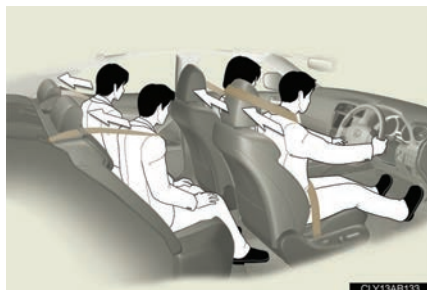
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

■ Seat belt comfort guide (outside rear seats)



If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward.

■ Seat belt pretensioners (front and outside rear seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt, thus enhancing the effectiveness of the seat belt pretensioner in a crash.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 207)

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward or pull out the belt too quickly. Allow the belt to fully retract, and then slowly extend the belt. If the belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 61)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle are principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 106)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 61 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Lexus dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Lexus dealer.

■ Seat belt damage and wear

Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

■ For Australian owners

Observe the following additional WARNINGS:

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Steering wheel (manually adjustable type)

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

STEP 2



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

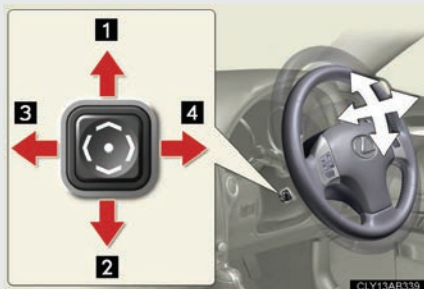
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

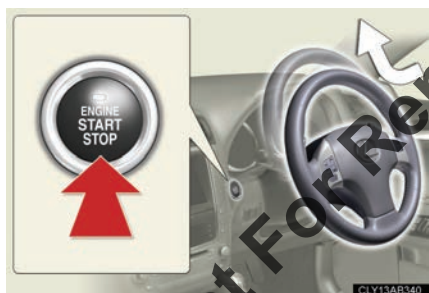
Steering wheel (power-adjustable type)

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



- 1 Up
- 2 Down
- 3 Away from the driver
- 4 Toward the driver

Auto tilt away



When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 54)

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

It is possible to deactivate the auto tilt-away function.
(Customizable features→P. 500)

 **CAUTION**

 **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Not For Reproduction

1

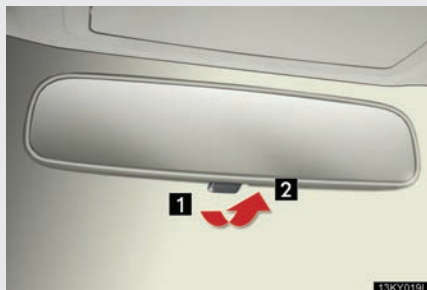
Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

■ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror (if equipped)

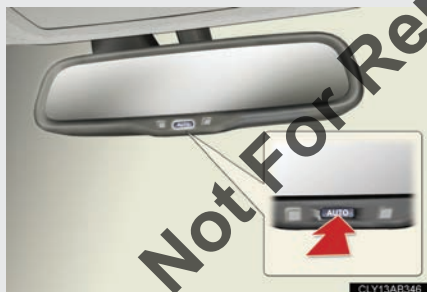


1 Normal position

2 Anti-glare position

■ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror (if equipped)

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduce the reflected light.

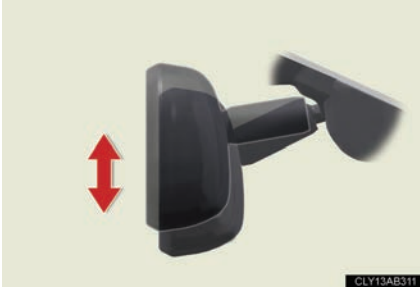


Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

The anti-glare mirror default mode is automatic. The anti-glare mirror is automatically set to automatic whenever the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

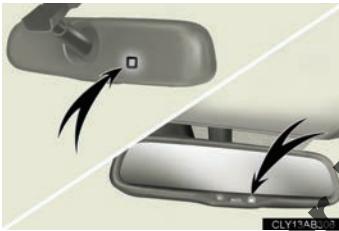


Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

1

Before driving

- To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.



- 1 Adjust the mirror up, down, in, or out using the switch
- 2 Select a mirror to adjust ("L": left or "R": right)

Folding back the mirrors



Press the button to fold back the mirrors

Push once more to return to the original position.

On some models: The outside rear view mirrors will be folded or extended automatically linked with the door locking or unlocking operations. This feature can be turned on or off using the satellite switches. (→P. 342)

■ The mirrors can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When the mirrors are fogged up

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 239)

■ One-touch adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (→P. 54)

■ Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

The outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. However, this function will not operate when the mirror select switch is in the neutral position (between "L" and "R").

■ Auto anti-glare function (vehicles with auto anti-glare mirror)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 70)

■ Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)

When water droplets collect on the mirror surface, for example when it rains, the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect of the mirrors causes the droplets to be spread out into a film making the rear view clearer. In the following cases, the rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, but will return after 1 or 2 days' exposure to direct sunlight.

- After wiping dirt off the mirrors
- When the mirrors fog up
- After waxing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
- After your vehicle has been parked for a long period in underground parking lots, etc. where there is no direct sunlight.

Not For Reproduction

CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

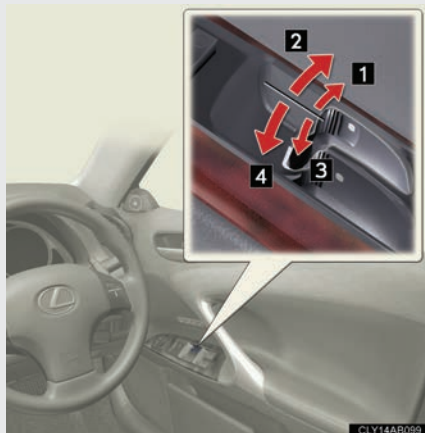
■ If the mirrors become iced up

In order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror, do not attempt to scrape the ice off. Instead, remove it by turning on the mirror defoggers or by applying warm water.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 467)
- The power windows can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 30)

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 500)

⚠ CAUTION**■ Closing the windows**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

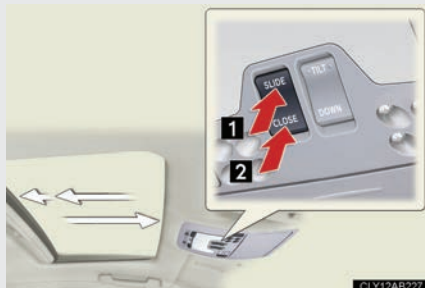
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing



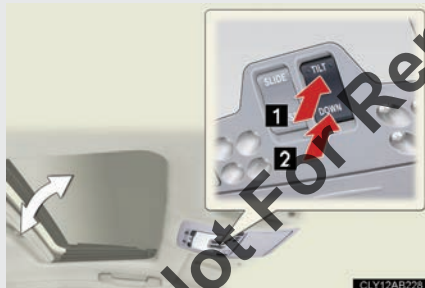
1 Open*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position. Push the switch again to fully open.

2 Close*

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilt up*

2 Tilt down*

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument panel when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned OFF and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 467)
- The moon roof can be closed using the entry function. (→P. 30)

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ To reduce moon roof wind noise

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*¹

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*² Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the "TILT" switch*¹ until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the "TILT" switch once and then press and hold the "TILT" switch again.*¹

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*² Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*¹: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*²: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "TILT" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features → P. 500)

 **CAUTION****■ Opening the moon roof**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Not For Reproduction

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

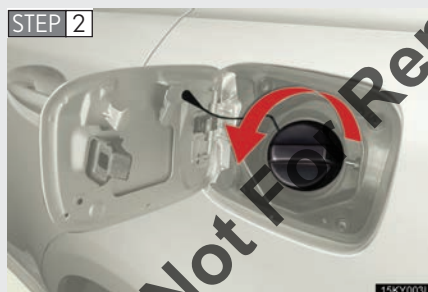
■ Before refueling the vehicle

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Press the opener switch.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

1

Before driving

Fuel types

Use unleaded gasoline. (Research Octane Number 95 or higher)

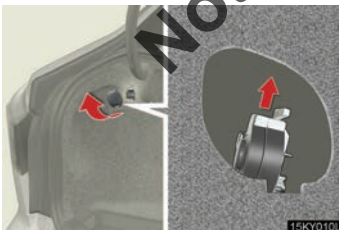
Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

Fuel tank capacity (reference)

65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)

When the fuel filler door opener is inoperable



The lever can be used to open the fuel filler door if the fuel filler door cannot be opened using the inside switch because the battery is discharged or for any other reason.

CAUTION

■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Failing to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

1

Before driving

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle



NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Double locking system (for South Africa)

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

Setting the double locking system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:


Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 2.5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press  twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control: Press .

CAUTION

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm

The system sounds the alarm and flashes the lights when forcible entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote door lock function or mechanical key (except for South Africa).
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)

■ Setting the alarm system



Except for South Africa

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all doors.

The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

► For South Africa

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function or the wireless remote control.

The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- ▶ Except for South Africa
 - Unlock the doors or trunk.
 - Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- ▶ For South Africa
 - Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or the wireless remote control.
 - Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ Intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor detects an intruder or movement in the vehicle. When an intruder or movement is detected, the alarm will be triggered. This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions. For details about the alarm, refer to “Alarm”.

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

The operation of intrusion sensor can be canceled using the satellite switches. (→P. 342)

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Not For Reproduction

■ Triggering of the alarm

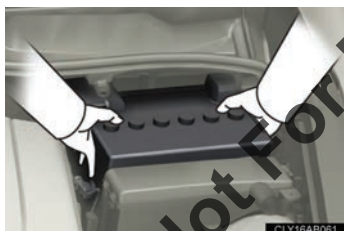
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations.
Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.



- The doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

- The battery is disconnected. (some models)

■ Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

- The alarm will be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- To re-enable the sensors, press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or unlock the doors using the wireless remote door lock function while the intrusion sensor is canceled.

■ Automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

When the alarm system is set again, the intrusion sensor will also be set.

■ Intrusion sensor

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations.

- Persons or pets are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.
- The windows or moon roof are open.
- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibration or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, or other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.
- The wind or something similar causes an externally mounted reflectively coated windshield cover to move.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to deactivate the alarm system.

If the battery is disconnected before deactivating the alarm system, the alarm may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

■ When using the mechanical key to unlock the doors or trunk (for South Africa)

Deactivate the alarm.

If the doors or trunk are unlocked using the mechanical key with the alarm operational, the alarm will be triggered.

■ Certification (for South Africa)



NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



- 1 Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 52)
- 2 Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 52)
- 3 Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 52)
- 4 Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 67, 68)
- 5 Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 58)
- 6 Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 61)

 **CAUTION**

■ **While driving**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

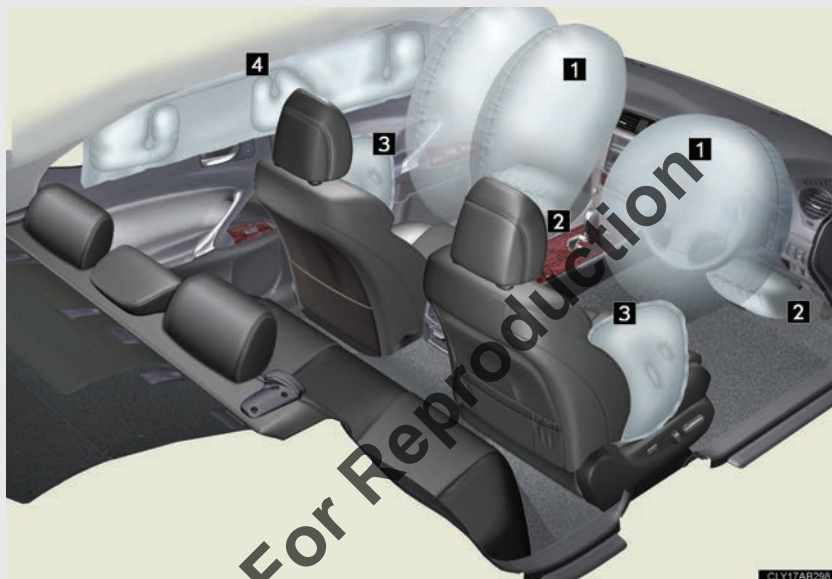
■ **Adjusting the seat position:**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Not For Reproduction

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



► SRS front airbags

1 SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

2 SRS knee airbags

Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.

► SRS side and curtain shield airbags

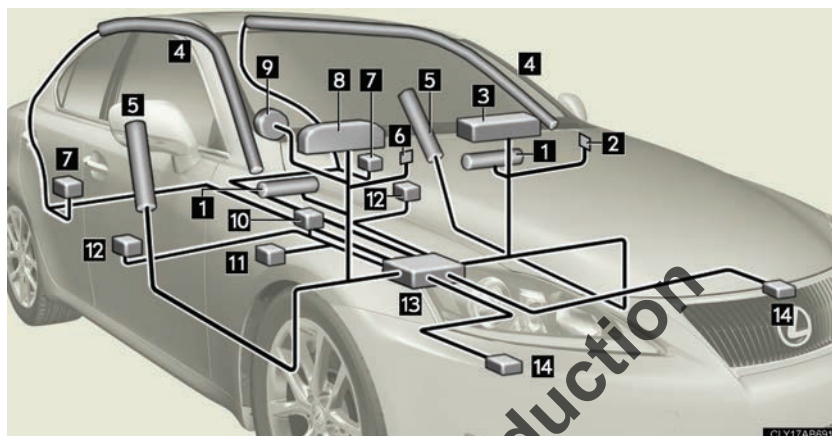
3 SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of outboard occupants.

Airbag system components



- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 Knee airbags | 9 Driver airbag |
| 2 Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped) | 10 Driver's seat belt buckle switch |
| 3 Front passenger airbag | 11 Driver's seat position sensor |
| 4 Curtain shield airbags | 12 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors |
| 5 Side airbags | 13 Airbag sensor assembly |
| 6 Passenger airbag indicator light (if equipped) | 14 Front airbag sensors |
| 7 Curtain shield airbag sensors | |
| 8 SRS warning light | |

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

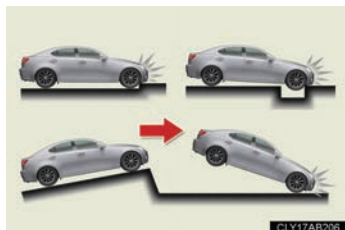
- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

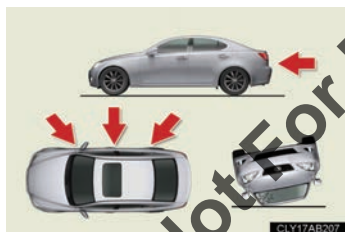
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

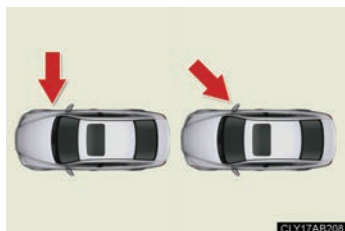
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

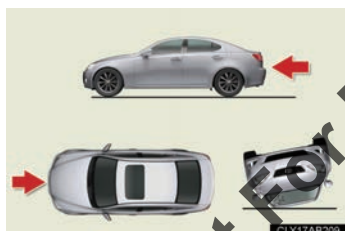
■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

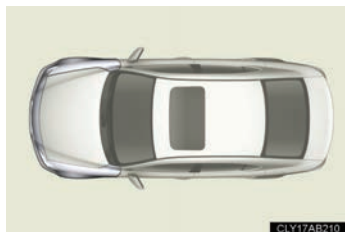


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

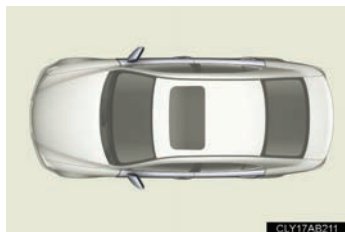
■ When to contact your Lexus dealer

In the following cases, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of the doors is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dash-board and lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P.106)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger have items resting on their knees.



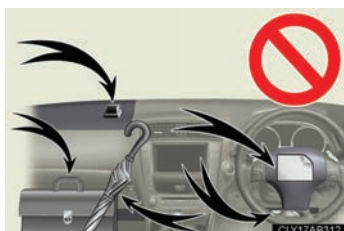
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.

1

Before driving

 **CAUTION**

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 96.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they become hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front pillar garnish, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer.

Not For Reproduction

 **CAUTION****■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Lexus dealer.

The SRS airbag may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Except for South Africa: Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio or CD player.
- For South Africa: Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter or CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
(→P. 116)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Lexus dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

► Baby seat (infant seat)



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of ECE No.44

► Child seat (convertible seat)



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of ECE No.44

► Junior seat (booster seat)



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

► Except for South Africa

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat	Rear seat	
		Outside	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1, L2	L1
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1, L2	L1
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing— X Never put Forward-facing— L4	L3, L4	L4
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L5	L5	L5

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- L1: Suitable for "LEXUS BABY-SAFE (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- L2: Suitable for "BRITAX ROMER BABY-SAFE ISOFIX Plus (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- L3: Suitable for "LEXUS DUO+ (with ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- L4: Suitable for "LEXUS DUO+ (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- L5: Suitable for "LEXUS KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Not For Reproduction

► For South Africa

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	On	Off	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1	L1	U
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1	L1	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	L2		L2	U
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L3		L3	U

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- L1: Suitable for “LEXUS BABY-SAFE (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.
- L2: Suitable for “LEXUS DUO+ (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.
- L3: Suitable for “LEXUS KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

Not For Reproduction

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outboard
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
0 ⁺ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	X
	A	ISO/F3	X
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X

- (1) For CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat-back to the most upright position and adjust the seat cushion to the uppermost position.

■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior. This may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch:
Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch:
Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 127)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

 **CAUTION****■ When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

Not For Reproduction

1-7. Safety information

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system). Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.



- 1** Installation with a seat belt
(→P. 117)



- 2** ISOFIX rigid anchors
(ISOFIX child restraint system) (→P. 122)

Lower anchors are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



- 3** Child restraint anchor fitting
(→P. 123)

Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear facing — Baby seat (infant seat)/child seat (convertible seat)

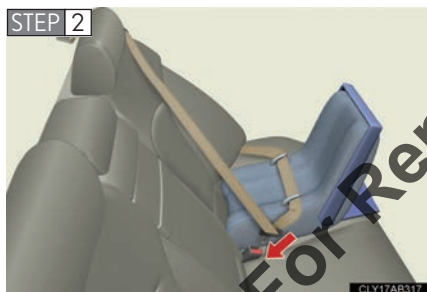
► Except for South Africa

STEP 1



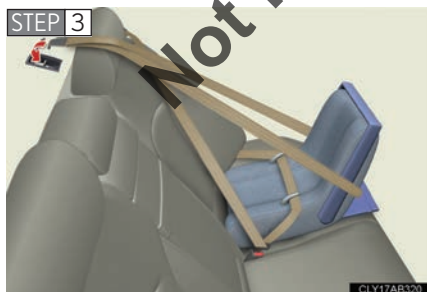
Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 2



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

STEP 3

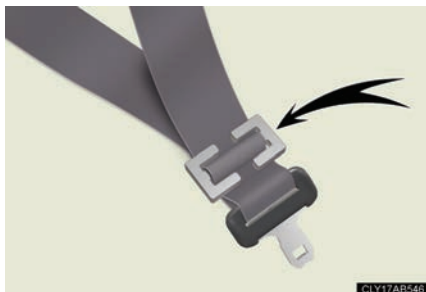


Latch the hook of the top strap onto the anchor bracket.
(→P.123)

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.

1

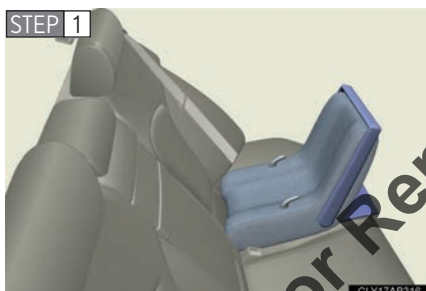
Before driving



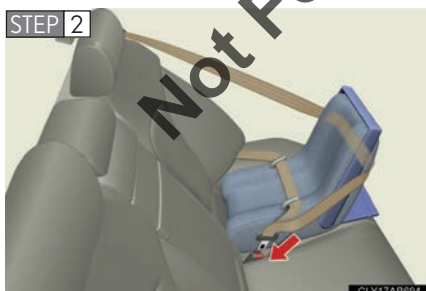
If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

► For South Africa

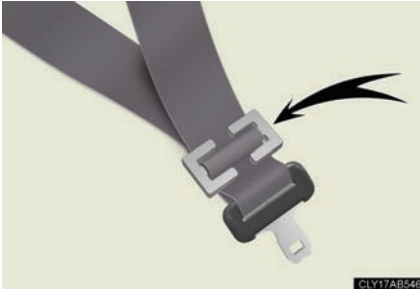


Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

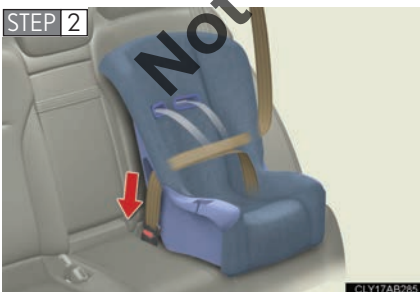
After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Forward facing — Child seat (convertible seat)

► Except for South Africa



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



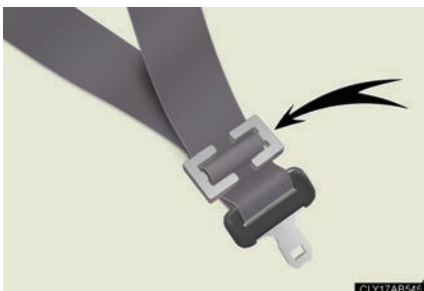
Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

STEP 3



Latch the hook of the top strap onto the anchor bracket.
(→P.123)

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.

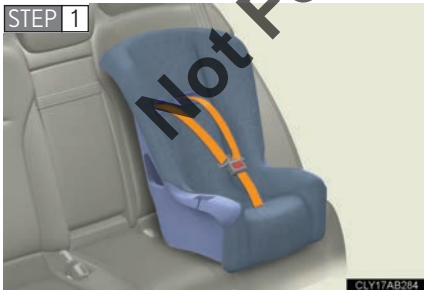


If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

► For South Africa

STEP 1

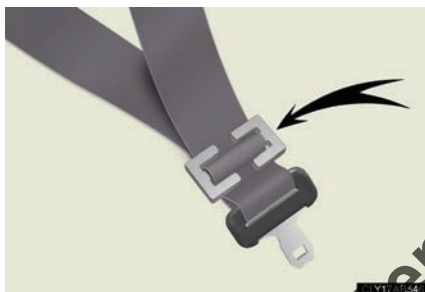


Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.



If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.

After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.

■ Junior seat (booster seat)



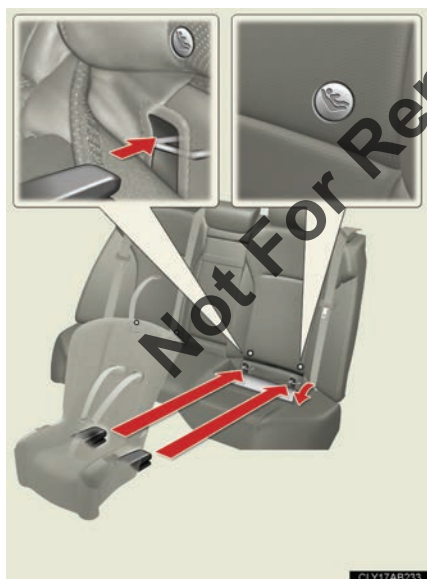
Place the junior seat (booster seat) on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the junior seat (booster seat). Fit the seat belt to the junior seat (booster seat) according to the seat manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible. → P. 61)

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)



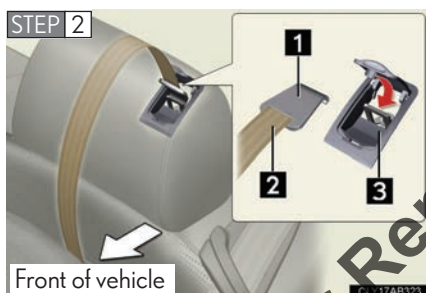
Flip the cover, and latch the buckles onto the anchors.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

Using the child restraint anchor fitting



Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors and lock the head restraint in place at the original position.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

- 1 Attaching clip
- 2 Upper anchorage strap
- 3 Anchor fitting

■ When restraining a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to restrain the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Lexus dealer.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

1

Before driving

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

► Except for South Africa

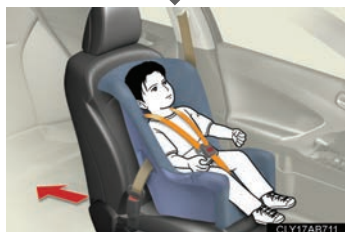


- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.

► For South Africa



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand rear seat.



- Only put a forward facing or junior (booster) child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward facing or booster child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

! CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

- ▶ Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch



- ▶ Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch



- Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch:

Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch:

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

(→ p.127)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

- There is a sticker on the passenger side of the instrument panel indicating it is forbidden to attach a rearward facing child restraint to the front passenger seat.

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Lexus dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior (booster) seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, choking or other serious injuries may result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

 **CAUTION**

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- Make sure the outside rear seat head restraints are not in the folded position.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchor**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **Using child restraint anchorages (except for South Africa)**

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Not For Production

1-7. Safety information

Airbag manual on/off system (for South Africa)

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



1 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbags



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator turns on. (Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

■ “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	130
Engine (ignition) switch	138
Automatic transmission.....	142
Turn signal lever	149
Parking brake	150
Horn	151

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	152
Indicators and warning lights.....	158
Multi-information display	161

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch	166
Fog light switch	170
Windshield wipers and washer	171
Headlight cleaner switch	177

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	178
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	182
Lexus parking assist-sensor	195
Driving assist systems	201
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system).....	207

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage.....	214
Winter driving tips	216
Trailer towing (IS250 sold in Australia)	219
Trailer towing (IS350)	226

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 138)

■ Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.
(→P. 142)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake.
(→P. 150)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N.
(→P. 142)

■ Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake.
(→P. 150)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P.
(→P. 142)

STEP 4 Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

■ Starting off on a hill

Hill-start assist control will operate. (→P. 201)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Lexus dealer perform the bedding down.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 484)

CAUTION

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION

- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 479
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 142)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- **When driving on slippery road surfaces**
 - Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
 - Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
 - After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have your Lexus dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible. The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brake only: Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.

If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.

- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

- Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

 **CAUTION****■ When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following.
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Lexus dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking.
In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving.
If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

**NOTICE**

■ When parking the vehicle

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 453)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Lexus dealer check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

2-1. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes.

■ Starting the engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

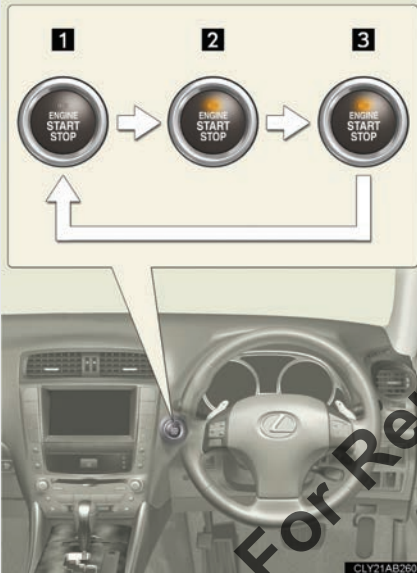
The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 85)

■ When the steering lock cannot be released



The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash in green and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.

■ When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 35

■ When the electronic key battery is fully discharged

→P. 402

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 33

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 36

CAUTION

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not press the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency



If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 3 seconds.
However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

When starting the engine

-  Do not race a cold engine.
-  If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures

Automatic transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



← While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
S	S mode driving (→P.146)

*: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.



- 1** Power mode
For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.
- 2** Normal mode
- 3** Snow mode
For accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press "SNOW" to return to normal mode.

2

When driving

Not For Reproduction

Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the “-” shift paddle switch. The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” shift paddle switches. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the upper limit of the gears to be used, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Higher shift range

2 Lower shift range

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter cluster.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” shift paddle switch must be held down for a period of time.

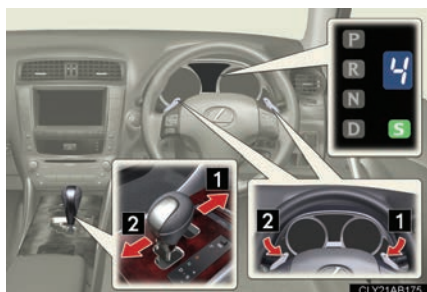
■ Shift ranges and their functions

Shift range	Function
6	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
5	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 5 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
4	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 4 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
3	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 3 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
2	Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 2 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.
1	Setting the gear at 1.

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

Changing shift ranges in S mode

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to the S position. The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” shift paddle switches or the shift lever. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the upper limit of the gears to be used, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Higher shift range

2 Lower shift range

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter cluster.

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 or 2 if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P.148)

Shift ranges and their functions

→P.145

■ When the “-” shift paddle switch is operated in the D position

When the “-” shift paddle switch is operated in the D position, a shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

■ Automatic deactivated of shift range selection in the D position

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- When range 6 is selected and the accelerator pedal is depressed
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time

■ To protect automatic transmission

A function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

■ Gear range display when driving

The current gear is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 164)

■ Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or shift paddle switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ When driving with the cruise control system or dynamic radar cruise control system

Engine braking will not occur during shift range selection in the D position or S mode, even when downshifting to range 5 or 4. (→P. 178, 182)

■ Snow mode automatic deactivation

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 465

■ If **S** does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in D.)

■ AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically shifts the gear to the suitable position according to the driver performance and driving conditions.

The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. However, operating the “-” shift paddle switch will restrict the function’s operation. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

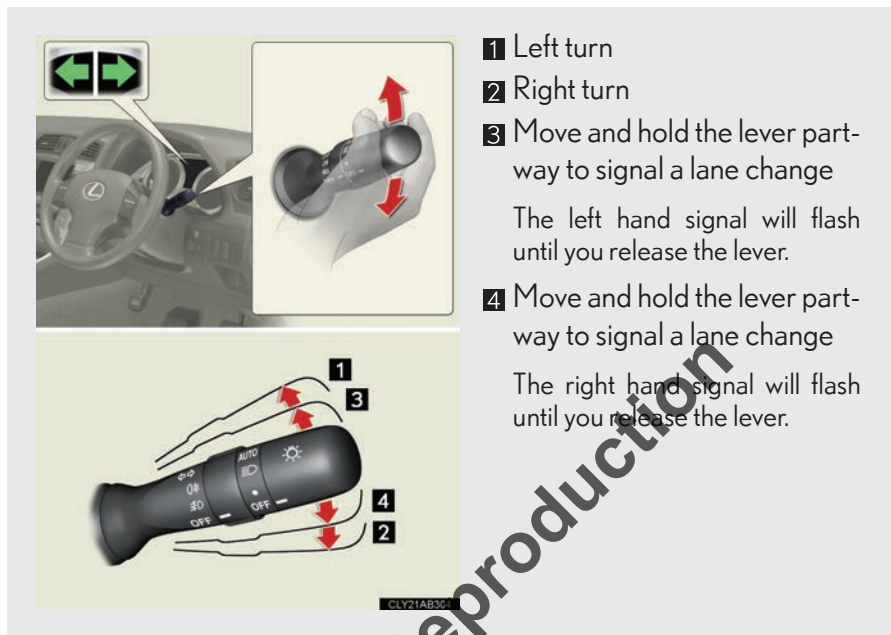
CAUTION

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

Not For Reproduction

Turn signal lever



■ Turn signals can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures

Parking brake



Sets the parking brake*
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

*: Fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

■ Usage in winter time

See "Winter driving tips" for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 216)

⚠ NOTICE


■ Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn



To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.

- After adjusting the steering wheel (vehicles with manually adjustable type steering wheel)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. (→P. 67)

Not For Reproduction

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters



The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and fuel gauge display may differ depending on the model/type.

The following gauges, meters and display illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

1 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

2 Multi-information display

→P.161

3 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

4 Tacho indicator

When the set engine speed is reached, this ring-shaped indicator comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the engine speed reaches a dangerous range.

5 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

6 Odometer and trip meter

Odometer: Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Trip meters display the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

7 Speed indicator

When the set speed is reached while driving, this ring-shaped indicator comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the vehicle speed reaches the dangerous range.

8 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

9 Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pushing and holding this button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

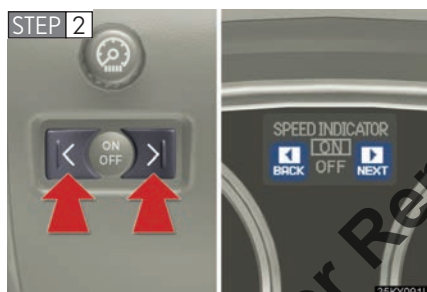
Speed and tach indicators

■ Turning the indicator on/off



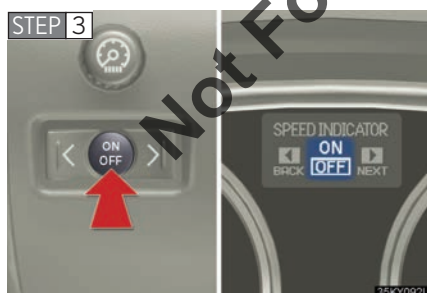
Bring up the satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.

Press "<", ">" or the "ON/OFF" button.



Select the item whose setting is to be changed.

Press "<", ">" to display the item whose setting is to be changed.



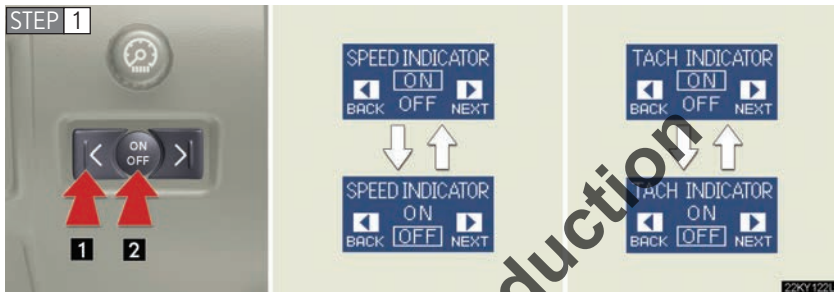
Change the settings.

Press "ON/OFF" button to change the settings.

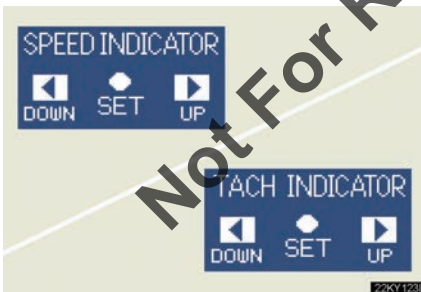
■ Changing the indicator setting

The satellite switch can be used to change the set speed at which the yellow speed or tacho indicator ring comes on.

The setting can be made only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.



Push "<" or ">" to select the speed or tacho indicator set mode. (1) Turn the speed or tacho indicator to "OFF" and then "ON" by pushing the "ON/OFF" button. (2)



After one second, the mode enters the indicator setting mode.

The speedometer or tachometer needle moves to the previously set speed.



Push “<” or “>” within 6 seconds of the speedometer or tachometer needle moving to change the setting of the desired speed, then turn the indicator mode to “ON” by pushing the “ON/OFF” button.

Pushing and holding the button changes values at a faster rate.

If the satellite switch is not operated for some time, the multi-information display returns to its previously displayed content.



The yellow indicator is displayed to indicate that the desired speed has been set.

■ Speed indicator display conditions and vehicle speed setting range

Vehicle speed setting range:

Except for South Africa:

Approximately 50 to 200 km/h
(Approximately 30 to 125 mph)

For South Africa:

Approximately 50 to 160 km/h
(Approximately 30 to 100 mph)

When the maximum speed is selected, the speed indicator comes on in red.

■ Tacho indicator display conditions and engine speed setting range

Engine rpm setting range: Approximately 2000 to 6500 rpm (r/min)

When the maximum rpm is selected, the tacho indicator comes on in red.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 475)

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

► Instrument cluster



The units used on the speedometer, tachometer and fuel gauge display, indicators and warning lights may differ depending on the model/type.

► Center panel



■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator
(→P. 149)



Headlight high beam indicator
(→P. 166)



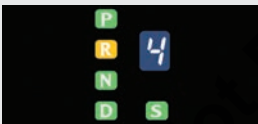
Tail light indicator
(→P. 166)



Front fog light indicator
(→P. 170)



Rear fog light indicator
(→P. 170)



Shift position and shift range indicators
(→P. 146)



"ECT SNOW" indicator
(→P. 143)



"ECT PWR" indicator
(→P. 143)



(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator
(→P. 178, 182)



(if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator
(→P. 195)



*1,2

Slip indicator (→P. 202)



*1

VSC off indicator
(→P. 202)



(if equipped)

Daytime running light off indicator
(→P. 168)



*1

(if equipped)

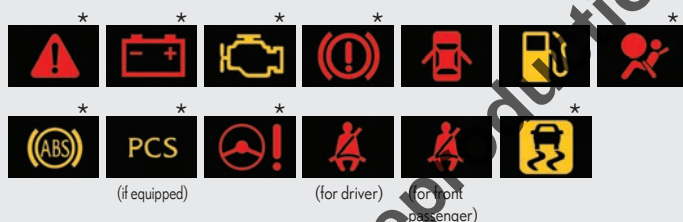
SRS airbag on-off indicator
(→P. 127)

*1: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 437)



*: These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside air temperature.



- Trip information
(→P. 162)

Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)

Automatically displayed when using Lexus parking assist-sensor.

- Satellite switch mode display
(→P. 342)

This switch is used to configure various function settings.

- Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)
(→P. 182)

Automatically displayed when using dynamic radar cruise control.

- Warning messages
(→P. 442)

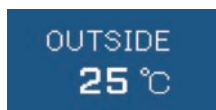
Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.

Trip information



Display items can be switched by pushing the “DISP” switch.

Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

When the temperature drops to 3°C (37°F), the digits of the display will flash for 10 seconds.

■ Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pushing the "DISP" switch for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Average fuel consumption after refueling



Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

■ Gear position display



Indicates the current gear, and the range of gears that is available when the shift lever is in the D or S position. The gear range is shown by the number of dots (•) and the current gear is shown as a number. The transmission automatically selects the gears within the driver selected gear range.

In the illustration to the left, a range of 6 available gears (1 through 6) has been selected by the driver. (The shift lever is in the D or S position with 6 ranges enabled.) It is possible for the transmission to automatically select between all 6 of the gears. In this case, the transmission has selected third gear.

■ System check display

After switching the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, “CHECK” is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, “COMPLETED” is displayed before returning to the normal screen.

■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

 **CAUTION****■ The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

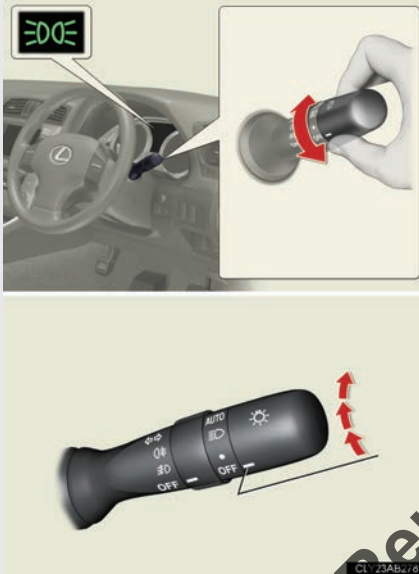
For example, there is a lag between the driver's downshifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. In this case, wait until the display changes and take care not to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Not For Reproduction

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



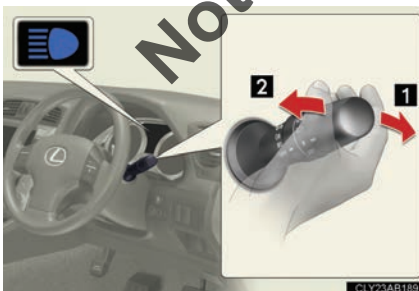
● The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

☰☼ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

AUTO The headlights, front position lights and other lights turn on and off automatically.

(When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles without discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- 1 Raises the level of the headlights
- 2 Lowers the level of the headlights

Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	2
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

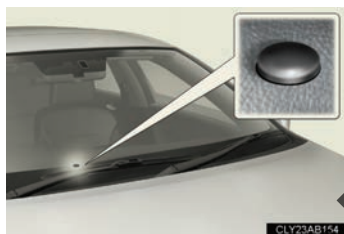
To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically (at a increased intensity) whenever the engine is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Deactivating daytime running light

How to switch: →P. 343

“DRL OFF” turns on when the daytime running light is deactivated.

Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Automatic light off system

► Except for South Africa

The headlights and tail lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  or .

► For South Africa

- When the light switch is in : The headlights turn off automatically if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in "AUTO": The headlights and tail lights turn off automatically if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to  or .

■ Light reminder buzzer (for South Africa)

A buzzer sounds when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned OFF or switched to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features → P.500)



NOTICE

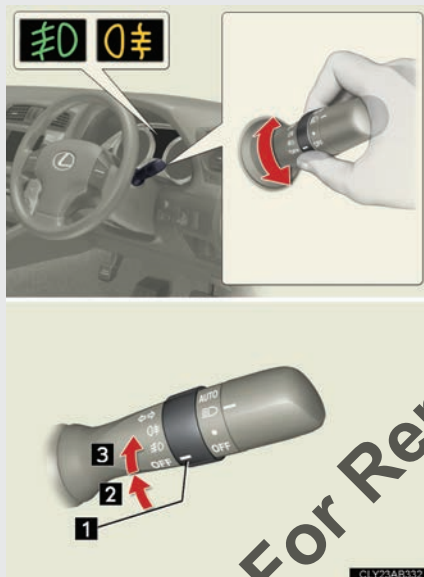
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The front fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (The rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on.)



- 1 Off
- 2 Front fog lights on
- 3 Both front and rear fog lights on (Rotating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off)

Releasing the ring returns it to



2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

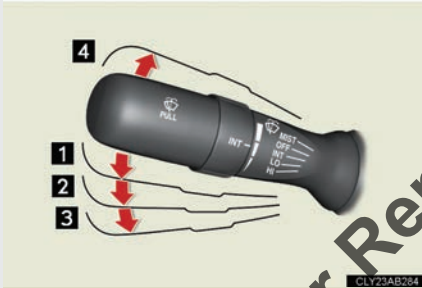
Windshield wipers and washer

► Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster

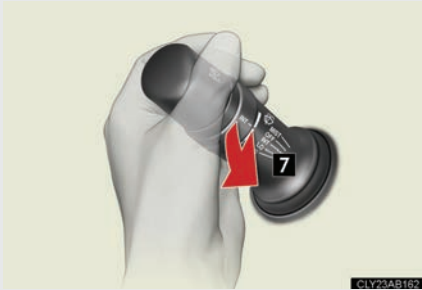
Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation.



- 1 Intermittent wiper operation
- 2 Low speed wiper operation
- 3 High speed wiper operation
- 4 Temporary operation



- 5 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



7 Washer/wiper operation

Wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)

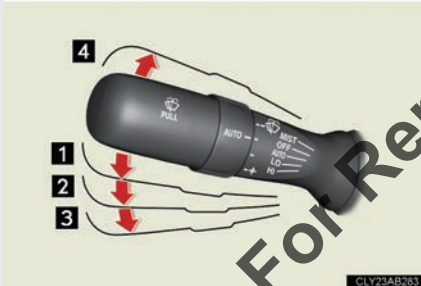
Not For Reproduction

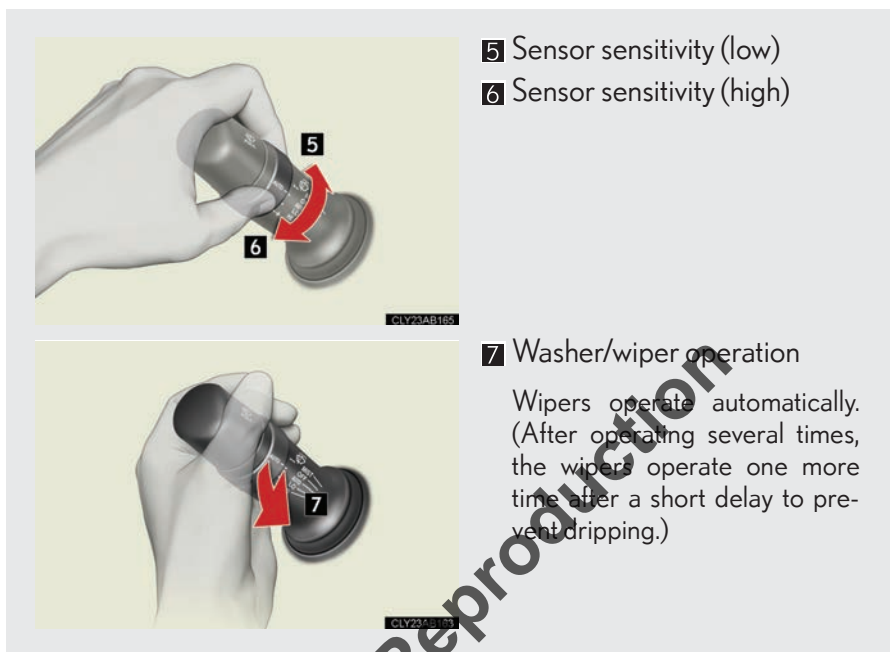
► Rain-sensing windshield wipers

With "AUTO" selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain.



- 1 Rain-sensing wiper operation
- 2 Low speed wiper operation
- 3 High speed wiper operation
- 4 Temporary operation





■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the following even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode.

- Intermittent wiper interval
- Wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs)

Low speed wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

(However, the mode cannot be switched when the adjustment dial for the intermittent wiper interval is set to the lowest setting.)

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



- The sensor judges the amount of rain-drops.

- If the wiper switch is turned to "AUTO" position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that auto mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

■ Outside rear view mirror defogger activation linked to windshield wiper operation

The outside rear view mirror defogger automatically turns on when you operate the windshield wipers.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. drip prevention function) can be changed.
(Customizable features → P. 500)

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windscreen and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

■ The headlight cleaner can be operated when

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ Windshield washer linked operation

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode with the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will also operate once. (→P. 171)



NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control*

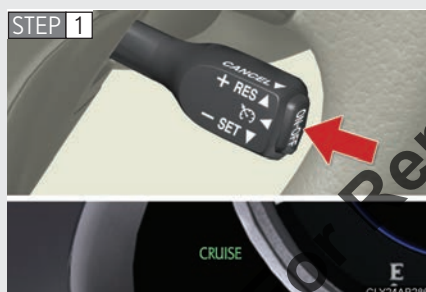
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



1 Indicator

2 Cruise control switch

Setting the vehicle speed



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



- 1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

- 2 Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancellation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

 **CAUTION****■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

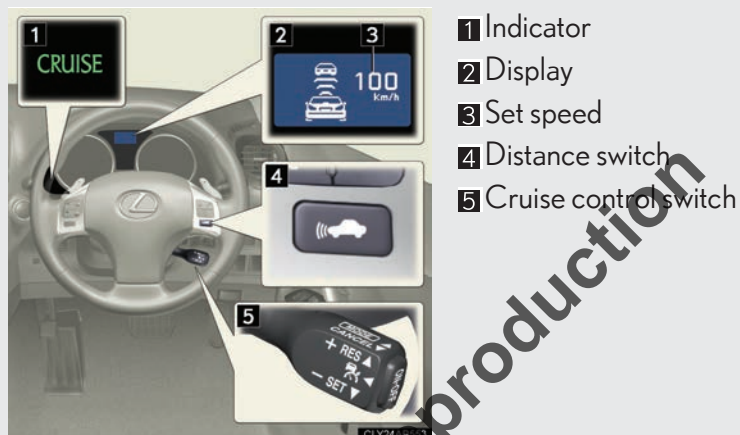
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Not For Reproduction

2-4. Using other driving systems

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



*: If equipped

■ Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

STEP 1



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



STEP 2



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

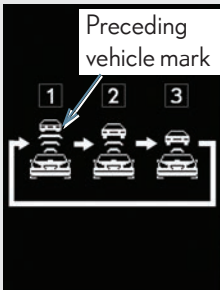
Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.189), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

■ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

■ Canceling and resuming the speed control



- 1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

- 2 Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

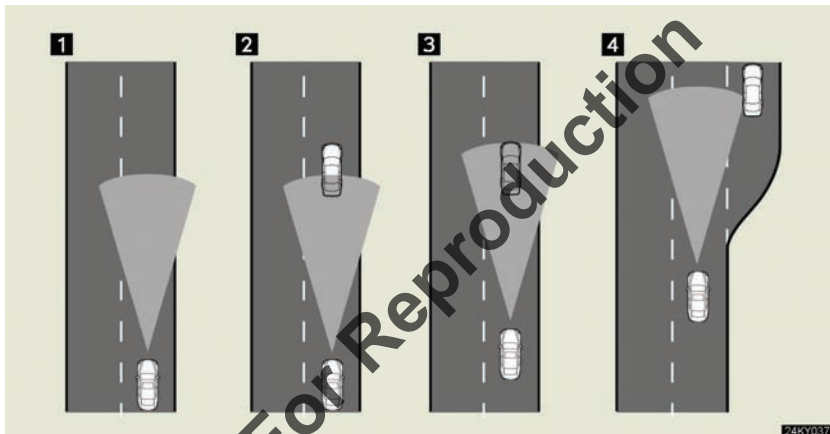
Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Not For Reproduction

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



1 Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

3 Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

4 Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

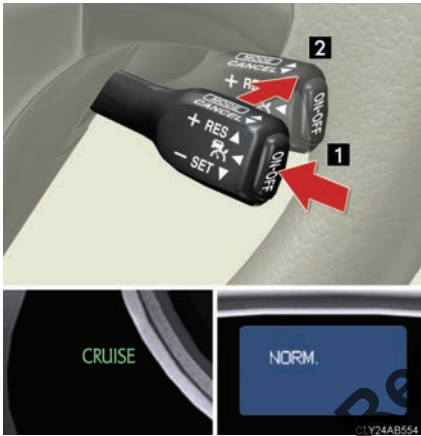
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



- 1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

- 2 Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

2

When driving

Adjusting the speed setting:

→P. 184

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 186

■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the "AUTO" mode or the high speed wiper operation position).
- When snow mode is set.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)

Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.



- 1 Grille cover
- 2 Radar sensor

■ Warning lights, messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 437, 442)

2

When driving

Not For Reproduction

CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice and snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 188) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

CAUTION

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Lexus dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Lexus parking assist-sensor*

The distance to obstacles measured by the sensors is communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

► With navigation system

For vehicles equipped with a navigation system, refer to the separate "Navigation System Owner's Manual" for further details.

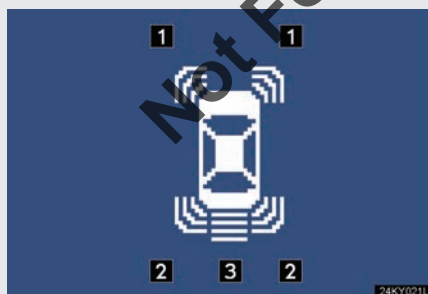
► Without navigation system

■ Types of sensors



- 1 Front corner sensors
- 2 Rear corner sensors
- 3 Back sensors

■ Multi-information display (→P.161)



- 1 Front corner sensor operation
- 2 Rear corner sensor operation
- 3 Back sensor operation

■ Lexus parking assist sensor switch (→P. 342)



When on, an indicator is displayed to inform the driver that the function is operational.




The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.





■ Front corner sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	50 to 40 cm (1.6 to 1.3 ft.)	Medium
	40 to 30 cm (1.3 to 1.0 ft.)	Fast
	30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less	Continuous

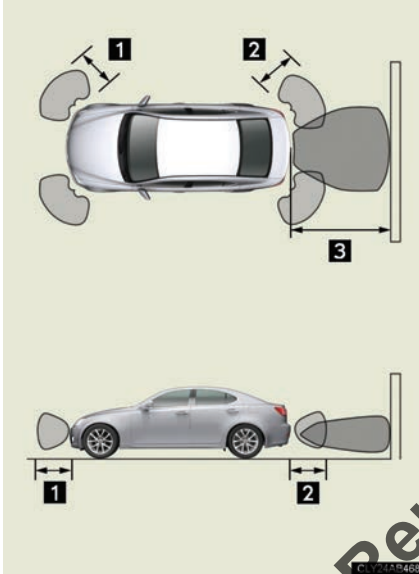
Rear corner sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)	Medium
	37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)	Fast
	25 cm (0.8 ft.) or less	Continuous

Back sensors

Multi-information display	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
	150 to 60 cm (4.9 to 2.0 ft.)	Slow
	60 to 45 cm (2.0 to 1.5 ft.)	Medium
	45 to 35 cm (1.5 to 1.1 ft.)	Fast
	35 cm (1.1 ft.) or less	Continuous

Detection range of the sensors



- 1 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- 2 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- 3 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

■ Sensor detection information

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor.
- The sensor is frozen.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles.
 - Wires, fences, ropes etc.
 - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb radio waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ If the display flashes and a message is displayed

→P. 442

■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 500)

CAUTION

■ Caution when using the Lexus parking assist-sensors

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

NOTICE

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Not For Reproduction

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Maintains drive power and prevents the rear wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope.

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)

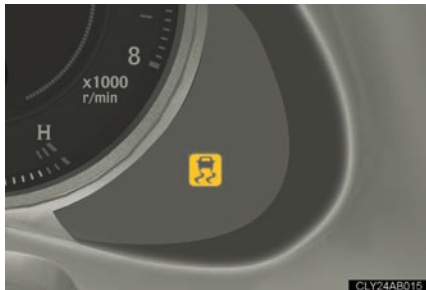
→P. 207

■ VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, hill-start assist control, and EPS systems.

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, engine output and steering assist.

When the VSC/TRC/hill-start assist control systems are operating



The slip indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system is operating.

To disable TRC/VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRC and VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC



Quickly push and release the switch to turn off TRC.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off TRC and VSC



Push and hold the switch for more than 3 seconds or more while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display and VSC off indicator light will come on.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

- **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC off switch has not been pressed**

TRC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact your Lexus dealer.

- **Automatic reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems**

If the TRC/VSC systems are turned off, re-starting the engine will automatically reactivate them.

- **Automatic TRC reactivation**

If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

- **Automatic TRC and VSC reactivation**

If the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

- **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment if the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.

- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.

- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move forward slightly when the ABS is activated.

■ Hill-start assist control is operational when

- The shift lever is in the D or S position.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The vehicle rolls backward.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine OFF. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the VSC, TRC or hill start assist control function. Contact your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven surfaces

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Hill- start assist control does not operate effectively when

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When TRC and VSC are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to help enhance vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC unless necessary.

CAUTION

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS, VSC and TRC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Not For Reproduction

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact and injuries to occupants as well as vehicle damage.

■ Pre-crash seat belts

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 63)

However, the system will not operate in the event of skidding when the VSC systems are disabled.

■ Pre-crash brake assist

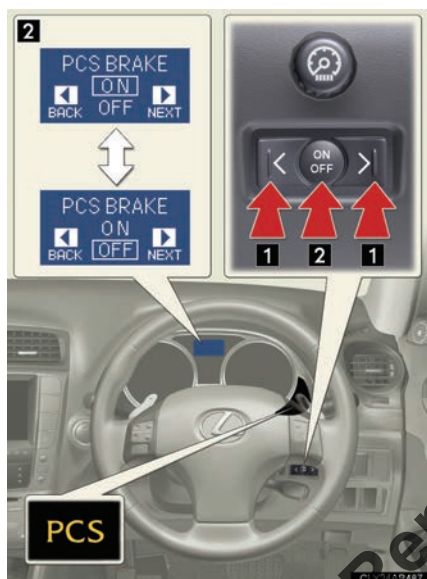
When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. The pre-crash braking function can be turned on and off using the satellite switch.

*: If equipped

Disabling the pre-crash braking



The pre-crash braking function can be turned on and off using the satellite switch. (→P.343)

Press “<” or “>” to display the PCS brake setting (1). Then, press the “ON/OFF” button in the middle of the switch to select either “ON” or “OFF” (2).

It may take approximately 3 seconds for the display to change after the satellite switch is operated.

The “PCS” warning light flashes when “OFF” is selected.

Radar sensor



Detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

- 1 Grille cover
- 2 Radar sensor

■ Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as pylons. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ The pre-crash safety system is operational when

- Pre-crash seat belts (type A):
 - Vehicle speed is above 5 km/h (4 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 30 to 40 km/h (19 to 25 mph).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash seat belts (type B):
 - Vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
 - Vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than 30 to 40 km/h (19 to 25 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-crash braking:
 - The pre-crash braking function is activated.
 - Vehicle speed is above 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The relative speed difference between your vehicle and another vehicle that is forward of your vehicle, or the speed at which your vehicle is approaching an obstacle is greater than 15 km/h (10 mph).

■ Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of collision

- When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a right-turn
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
- When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel.
- When a billboard or other metallic structure appears to be in the vehicle's direct line of travel due to driving on a hill.
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
- When passing through certain toll gates
- When driving on a bridge.

When the system is activated in the situations described above there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash.(→P. 437, 442)

■ Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

■ Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

Not For Reproduction

CAUTION

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

Do not rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

● Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver in making correct judgment

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

 **CAUTION****■ Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively.

- Keep the sensor and front grille clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and front grille with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area are subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Lexus dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor grille guard or surrounding area.

Not For Reproduction

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
 - Driver's feet
 - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - Package tray
 - Instrument panel
 - Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

 **CAUTION****■ Luggage capacity and distribution**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so will not only put load on the tires, but also reduce steering and braking performance. This could lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or even death.

- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not apply load to the vehicle unevenly.

Not For Reproduction

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and the same brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

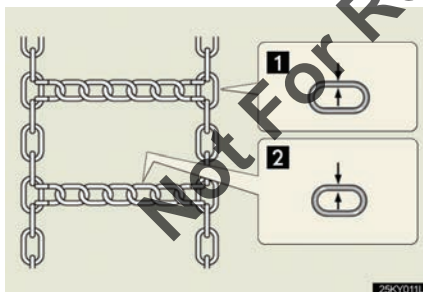
2

When driving

Selecting tire chains

Tire chains can be mounted on 16-inch and 17-inch tires. They cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires. Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



- 1 Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
- 2 Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the rear tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).

■ Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, possibly and cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Trailer towing (IS250 sold in Australia)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, we recommend the use of the following parts:

When the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, use a sway control device.

■ Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

■ Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the following.

2045 kg (4508 lb.)

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

■ Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following.

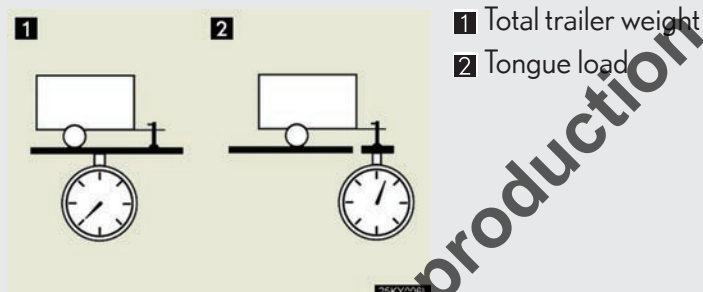
Front: 1070 kg (2359 lb.)

Rear: 1150 kg (2535 lb.)

■ Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 150 kg (331 lb.).
(Tongue load / Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to 11%)

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.



Towing a trailer

Contact your Lexus dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

■ Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 492)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle is not level, and check for improper tongue load, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

■ Break-in schedule

Lexus recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

■ Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Warranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

CAUTION

■ To avoid accident or injury

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 1500 kg (3307 lb.).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

■ Hitches

- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may need to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

■ When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 560 kg (1235 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.

 NOTICE

■ When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Lexus dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

■ Brakes

Lexus recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

■ Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

■ When installing a towing harness to the vehicle

To prevent inoperative stop lights and damage to the vehicle stop light wiring, take care when connecting a trailer harness to the vehicle. A relay with a separate power source must be added to limit the current draw on the vehicle stop light wiring.

Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.

- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use overdrive.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 475)

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

STEP 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.

STEP 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.

STEP 3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

STEP 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

STEP 5 Shift into first or P and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

STEP 1 With the transmission in the P position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.

STEP 2 Shift into 3, 2, 1, or the R position (if reversing).

STEP 3 Release the parking brake, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

STEP 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid an accident

- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not use cruise control when you are towing.

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing (IS350)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Lexus is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Not For Reproduction

Not For Reproduction

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system.....	230
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....	239

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type.....	240
Using the radio.....	243
Using the CD player	248
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....	256
Operating an iPod	264
Operating a USB memory	272
Optimal use of the audio system	281
Using the AUX port	283
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....	284

3-3. Using the Bluetooth®

audio system

Bluetooth® audio system..... 287

Using the Bluetooth®
audio system..... 291

Operating a Bluetooth®
enabled portable player ... 294

Setting up a Bluetooth®
enabled portable player 297

Bluetooth® audio
system setup 300

3-4. Using the hands-free

phone system

(for mobile phones)

Hands-free system for
mobile phones..... 301

Using the hands-free
system (for mobile
phones) 307

Making a phone call..... 314

Setting a mobile phone 318

Security and system
setup 321

Using the phone book 325

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 329

• Interior lights 331

• Personal lights 332

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features 333

• Glove box 334

• Console boxes 334

• Cup holders 336

• Bottle holders/
door pockets 337

• Auxiliary box 338

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors 339

Vanity mirrors 340

Clock 341

Satellite switches..... 342

Ashtrays 345

Cigarette lighter 346

Power outlet..... 347

Seat heaters 348

Seat heaters and
ventilators 350

Armrest..... 352

Rear sunshade..... 353

Trunk storage extension..... 355

Coat hooks..... 356

Floor mat..... 357

Trunk features 358

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

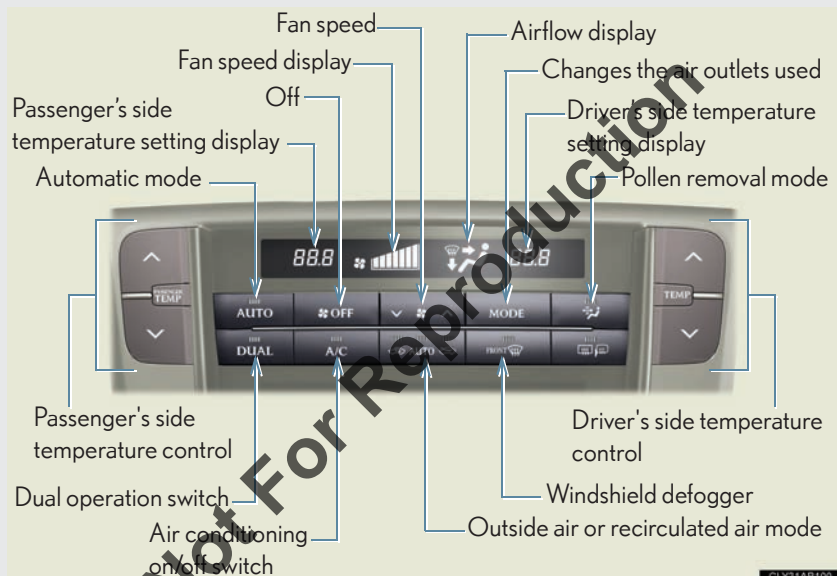
Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system




Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press .

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press  to switch to automatic mode.


Automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.


STEP 3 Press “^” on  to increase the temperature and “v” to decrease the temperature.


The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately.



Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting


Press “^” on  to increase the temperature and “v” to decrease the temperature.


The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

Dual mode (the indicator on  is on.): The temperature for the left-hand seat and right-hand seat can be adjusted separately. Operating the passenger's side temperature control will enter dual mode.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on  is off.): Only  (driver's side) can be used to adjust the temperature for all seats.


■ **Adjusting the fan speed**

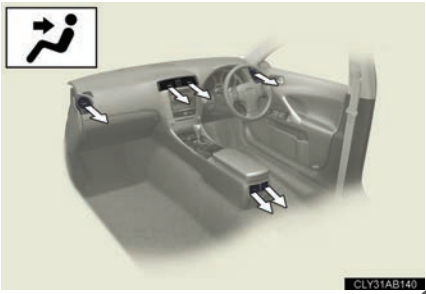
Press “^” (increase) or “v” (decrease) on  .

Press  to turn the fan off.

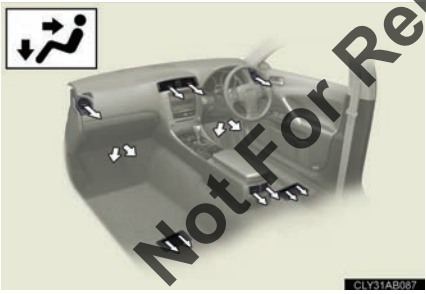
■ **Changing the air outlets**

Press  .

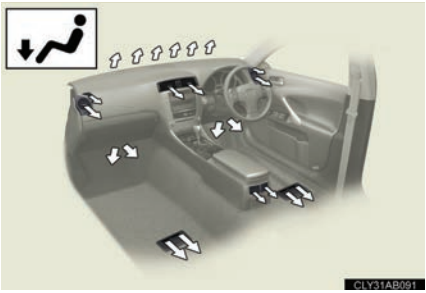
The air outlets switch each time the  is pressed.



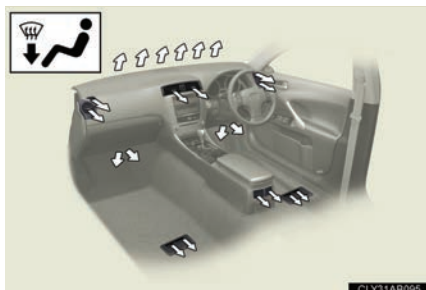
Upper body



Upper body and feet






Feet



Feet and windshield

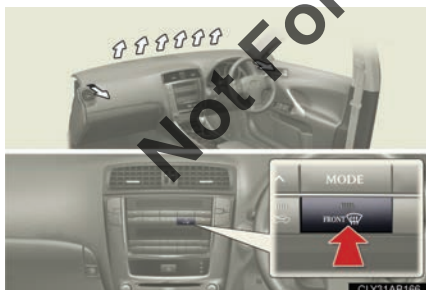
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches among  (recycles air inside the vehicle), "AUTO" and  (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time  is pressed.


When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

Defogging the windshield



Press .


The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode when the ambient temperature is low.


Pollen removal mode



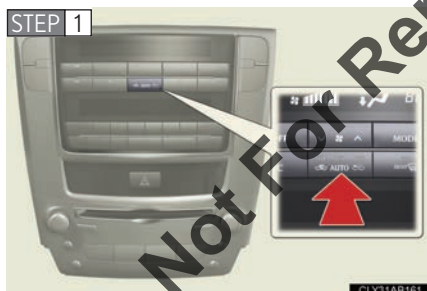
Press  .

Outside air mode switches to  (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

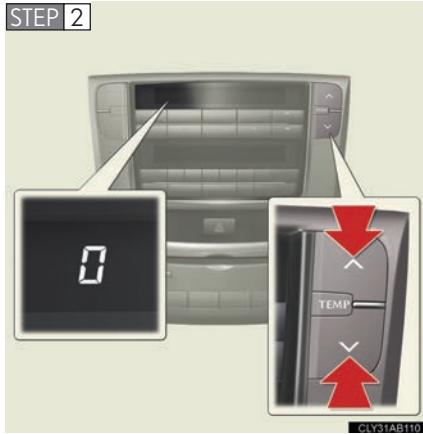
Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 1 to 3 minutes.

To stop the operation, press  again.

Adjusting the sensitivity of the air intake control in automatic mode



Press  for 2 or more seconds.



Press “^” (increase) or “v”

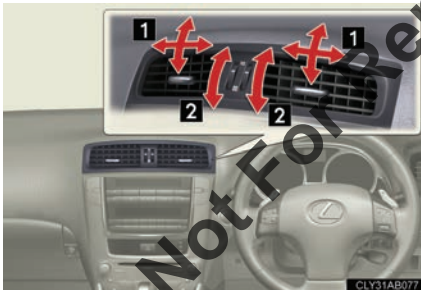
(decrease) on



From -3 (low) to 3 (high) can be set.

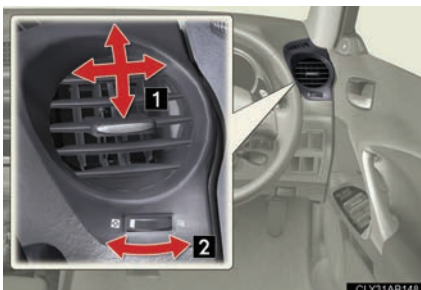
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

► Front outlets (center)



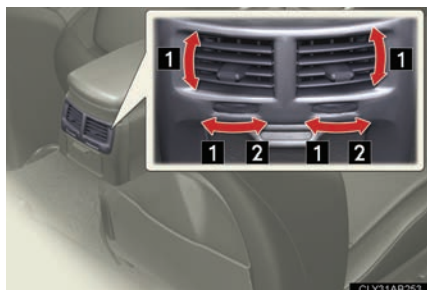
- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

► Front outlets (right and left side)



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

► Rear outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob fully to the outside of the vehicle to close the vent

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after **AUTO** is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.


■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when  is pressed.



■ When the indicator light on flashes

Press  and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Automatic mode for air intake control

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

■ Pollen removal mode


- In order to prevent the window from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.
 - Outside air mode does not switch to .
 - The air conditioning system operates automatically.
 - The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the automatic air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Not For Reproduction

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain-drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes.

■ The defogger can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirror, as it can become very hot and burn you.

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type

► With navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Without navigation system (type A)

CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



- ▶ Without navigation system (type B)
CD player with changer and AM/FM radio



Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 243
Using the CD player	P. 248
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 256
Operating an iPod	P. 264
Operating a USB memory	P. 272
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 281
Using the AUX port	P. 283
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 284

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Not For Reproduction

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the radio

► Type A



► Type B






Setting station presets

■ Automatically (type A)

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

➡ Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

Press  again to return to the previously set stations. This temporary memory function comes in handy if you move out of the reception area while driving.

To preset the stations, press and hold each of  to  in turn until you hear a beep.

■ Automatically (type B)

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.



➡ Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

■ Manually

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning  or pressing “^” or

“v” on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from  to ) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Scanning radio stations (type A)

■ Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold **SCAN** until you hear a beep.
Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press **SCAN** once again.

■ Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press **SCAN**.

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press **SCAN** once again.

RDS (Radio Data System) (type B)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

Press **AF**.

“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

“AF-ON”, “REG-ON” modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time **AF** is pressed, the mode changes in the order of “AF-ON”, “REG-OFF”→“AF-ON”, “REG-ON”→“AF-OFF”, “REG-OFF”.

■ Specifying program type

Press **PTY**.

Each time **PTY** is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

■ Traffic information

Press .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In the CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time  is pressed.

FM modes: "TP" → "TA" → off

Modes other than the radio modes: "TA" → off

■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

"ALARM" appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.



■ EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (type B)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Stations presets are erased.

■ Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When  (type A) or  (type B) is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

■ Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio (type B)

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

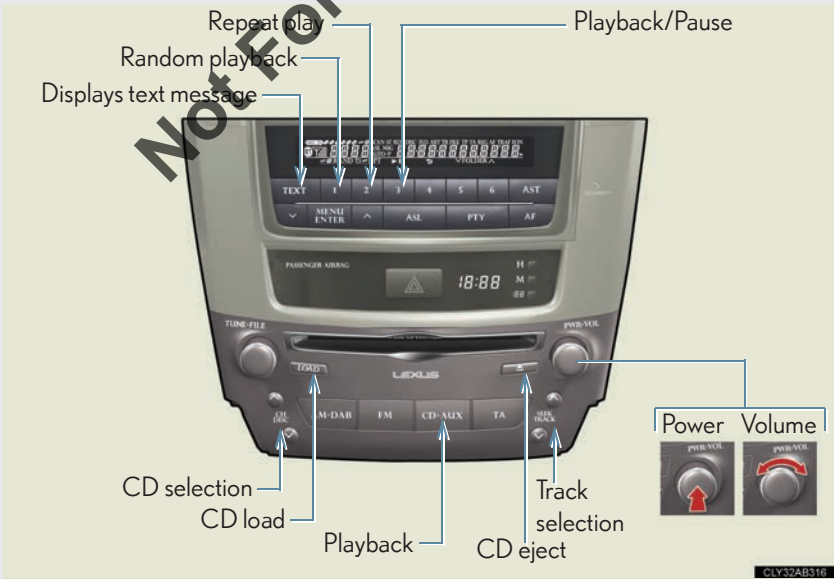
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the CD player

► Type A



► Type B



Loading CDs

■ Loading a CD

STEP 1 Press .

"WAIT" is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from "WAIT" to "LOAD".

■ Loading multiple CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

"WAIT" is shown on the display.

STEP 2 Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from "WAIT" to "LOAD".

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.

STEP 3 Insert the next CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again.

Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To stop the operation, press .

Ejecting CDs

Ejecting a CD



To select the CD to be ejected, press “^” or “v” on .

The number of the CD selected is shown on the display.


STEP 2 Press  and remove the CD.


Ejecting all the CDs

Press and hold  until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

Selecting, fast-forwarding, reversing and scanning tracks

Selecting a track

Press “^” to move up and “v” to move down using  until the desired track number is displayed.

To fast forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Scanning a CD (type A)

STEP 1 Press .

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Press  again when the desired track is reached.

Selecting a CD

■ To select a CD to play

To select the desired CD, press “^” or “v” on



■ To scan loaded CDs (type A)

STEP 1 Press and hold **SCAN** until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first track on each CD will be played.

STEP 2 Press **SCAN** again when the desired CD is reached.

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press **1** (RAND).

■ All CDs

Press and hold **1** (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

■ To repeat a track

Press **2** (RPT).

■ To repeat all of the tracks on a CD

Press and hold **2** (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press  ().


Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./ Elapsed time→CD title→Track title.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random, repeat and scan playback

Press  (RAND),  (RPT) or  (type A) again.

■ When “LOAD”, “ERROR” or “WAIT” is shown on the display

“LOAD”: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT”: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press . Contact your Lexus dealer if the CD still cannot be played back.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

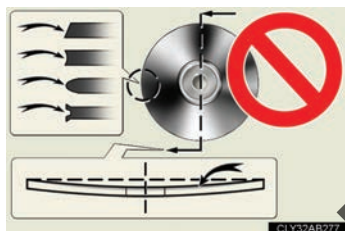
NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs, 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc. Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.).



- Low-quality and deformed CDs.

Not For Reproduction

 NOTICE



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area.



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

■ CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.



- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

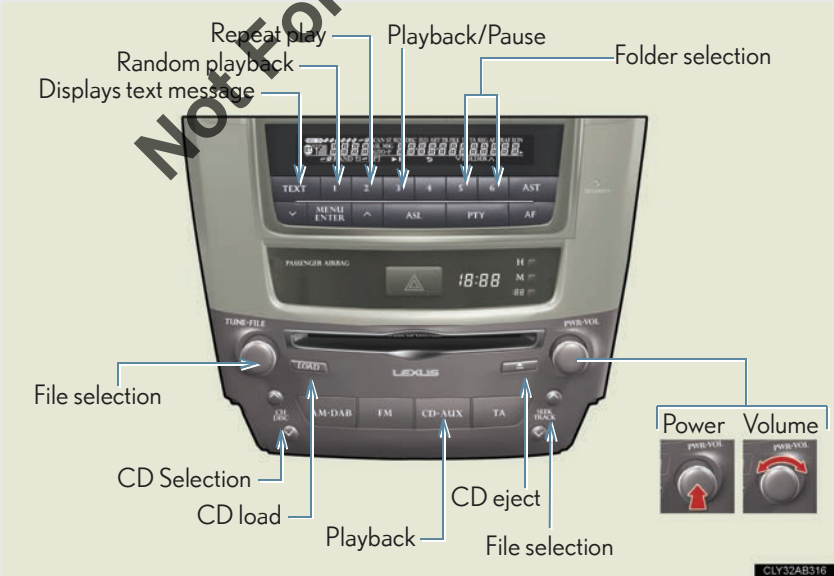
3-2. Using the audio system

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

► Type A



► Type B



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs



→P. 248, 250

Selecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 251

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press  (^) or  (v) to select the desired folder.


■ Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder (type A)

Press and hold  until you hear a beep. When the desired folder is reached, press  once again.

■ Returning to the first folder


Press and hold  (v) until you hear a beep.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting and scanning files

■ Selecting one file at a time

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.


■ Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder (type A)

Press .

When the desired file is reached, press  once again.

Repeat play

■ Repeating a file

Press  (RPT).

■ Repeating all of the files in a folder

Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ To play files from a particular folder in random order

Press  (RAND).

■ To play all of the files on a disc in random order


Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press  ().


Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./ File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title (MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.


■ Canceling random, repeat and scan playback

Press  (RAND),  (RPT), or  (type A) again.

■ When “LOAD”, “ERROR”, “WAIT” or “NO MUSIC” is shown on the display

“LOAD”: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.

“ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT”: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press . Contact your Lexus dealer if the CD still cannot be played back.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.



NOTICE

- **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**
→P. 254
- **CD player precautions**
→P. 255

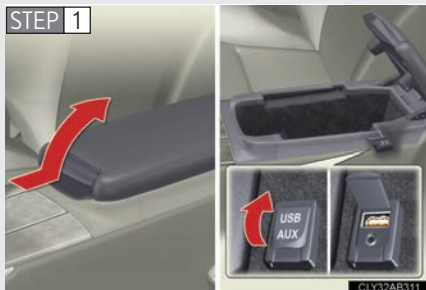
3-2. Using the audio system

Operating an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

STEP 1



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

STEP 2



Press



Not For Reproduction

■ Control panel

► Type A



► Type B



Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press **MENU/ENTER** to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing **↓** or **↑** changes the play mode in the following order:

"PLAYLISTS" → "ARTISTS" → "ALBUMS" → "SONGS" →
 "PODCASTS" → "GENRES" → "COMPOSERS" →
 "AUDIOBOOKS"

STEP 3 Press **MENU/ENTER** to select the desired play mode.


■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
"PLAYLISTS"	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
"ARTISTS"	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"ALBUMS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"SONGS"	Songs select	-	-	-
"PODCASTS"	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
"GENRES"	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
"COMPOSERS"	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
"AUDIOBOOKS"	Songs select	-	-	-



■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Press  or  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing  changes to the second selection list.


STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, select "GO BACK" or press  ().


Selecting songs

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press  (▶||).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Shuffle playback


- **Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order**

Press  (RAND).

- **Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order**


Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play


Press  (RPT).


Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name.

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 281)

About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.


iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.


For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.



If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling shuffle and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

■ Error messages

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"EMPTY": This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

"UPDATE": This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

Not For Reproduction

Compatible models

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to iPod

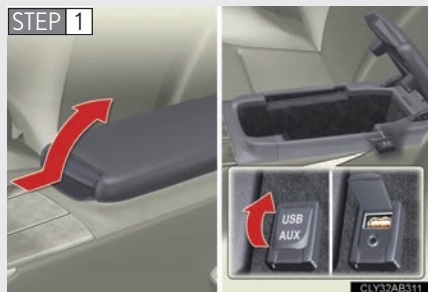
- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system

Operating a USB memory

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.



Press .

Not For Reproduction

■ Control panel

► Type A



► Type B



Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press **6** (v) or **5** (v) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder (type A)

Press and hold **SCAN** until you hear a beep. When the desired folder is reached, press **SCAN** once again.

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold **5** (v) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

■ Selecting one file at a time

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.

■ Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder (type A)


Press .

When the desired file is reached, press  once again.

Playing and pausing files

To play or pause a file, press  (▶||).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ Playing files from a folder in random order

Press  (RAND).

■ Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order

Press and hold  (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

■ Repeating a file

Press  (RPT).

■ Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold  (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time **TEXT** is pressed, the display changes in the order of Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding **TEXT** until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If **TEXT** is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random, repeat and scan playback

Press **1** (RAND), **2** (RPT) or **SCAN** (type A) again.

■ Error messages

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

- Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65,025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

- MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback

- When a USB memory containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

- Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of free ware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.



CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

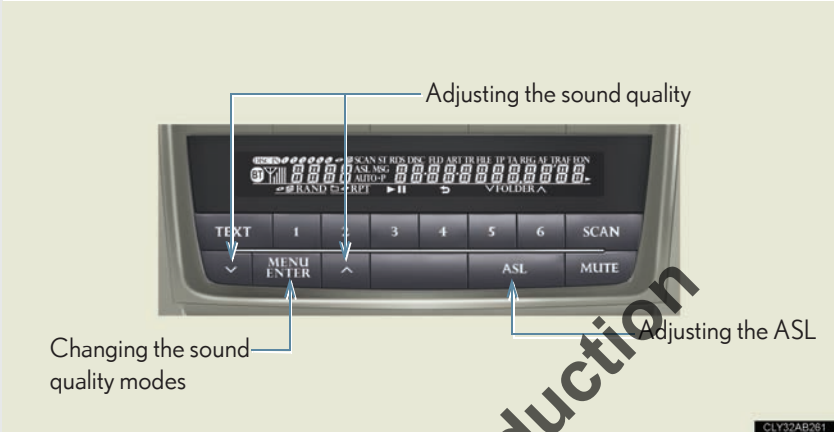
- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Not For Reproduction

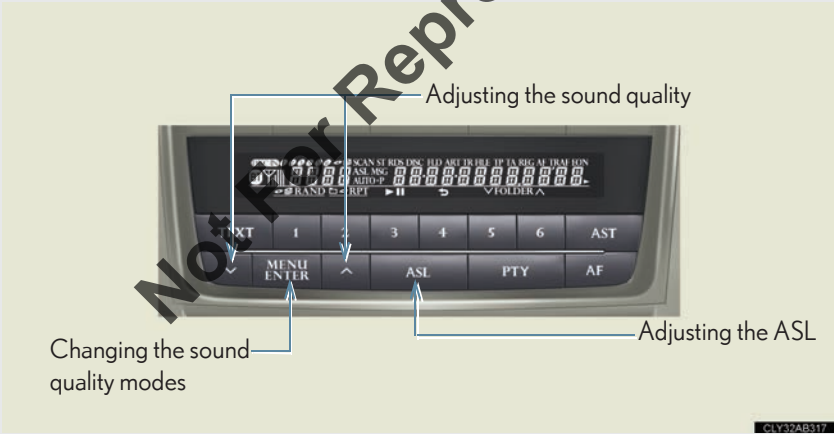
3-2. Using the audio system

Optimal use of the audio system

► Type A




► Type B



Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

Press .


The ASL switches between on and off modes each time  is pressed.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

■ Changing sound quality modes



Press .

Pressing  changes the sound mode in the following order:

“BAS”→“MID”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”

■ Adjusting sound quality

Press  or  to adjust the level.

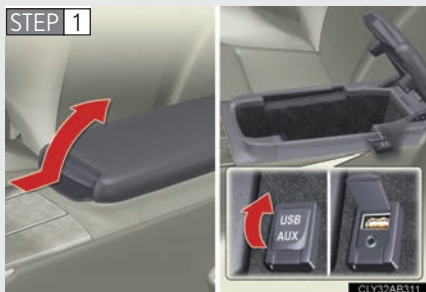
Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Press 	Press 
“BAS”*	Bass	-5 to 5	Low	High
“MID”*	Mid-range	-5 to 5		
“TRE”*	Treble	-5 to 5		
“FAD”	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
“BAL”	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



Press

CD-AUX

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

3-2. Using the audio system

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Turns the power on, selects an audio source

2 Increases/decreases volume

3 Radio mode: Selects a radio station

CD mode: Selects a track, file (MP3 and WMA) and disc

Bluetooth[®] audio mode: Selects a track and album

iPod mode: Selects a song

USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder

Turning on the power

Press **MODE** when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding **MODE** down until you hear a beep.

Changing the audio source

Press **MODE** when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time **MODE** is pressed. If no discs are inserted in the player, or if the external device is not connected, that mode will be skipped.

► Type A

FM1→FM2→CD player→Bluetooth[®] audio→AUX→iPod or USB memory→AM

► Type B

FM1→FM2→FM3→CD player→Bluetooth[®] audio→AUX→iPod or USB memory→MW→DAB

Adjusting the volume


Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down  to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select a radio station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select CD, Bluetooth[®] audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track/file.

Selecting an album

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select Bluetooth[®] audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player

STEP 1 Press **MODE** to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

CAUTION

To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

► Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Vehicles without a navigation system

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 291
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 294
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 297
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 300

- Conditions under which the system will not operate
- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
 - If the portable player is switched off
 - If the portable player is not connected
 - If the portable player's battery is low
 - If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
 - If metal is covering or touching the portable player

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→ P. 323)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: 1.2)
- Following profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.2)
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.3)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system (for South Africa)

Pioneer**Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity**

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council

2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B30**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301488-1 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

Not For Reproduction

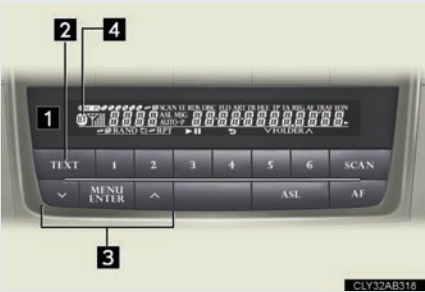
3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Using the Bluetooth® audio system

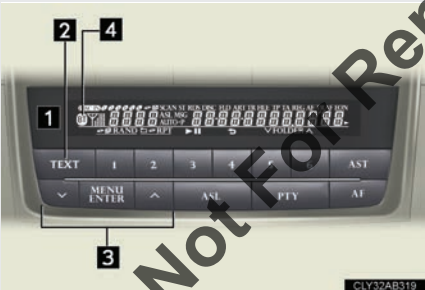
■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

► Type A







► Type B






- 1 Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.
Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.
- 2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)
- 3 Selects items such as menu and number
 - : Selects an item
 - : Inputs the selected item
- 4 Bluetooth® connection condition
If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio system cannot be used.


Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:




STEP 1 Press  and select "BT•A MENU" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select "BT•A Setup" using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select "Pair Audio" using ,  and .

STEP 4 Select "Record Name" using ,  and , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.




STEP 5 Select "Confirm" using ,  and .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the audio player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.




If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time.

STEP 7 When "Pair Phone?" is displayed, select "Yes" or "No" using ,  and . (Bluetooth® phone → P.304)

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"BT-A Setup"	"Pair Audio"	Registering a portable player
		"Select Audio"	Selecting a portable player to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		"List Audios"	Listing the registered portable players
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Audio"	Deleting a registered portable player
	"System Setup"	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with  ,  and 
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 299

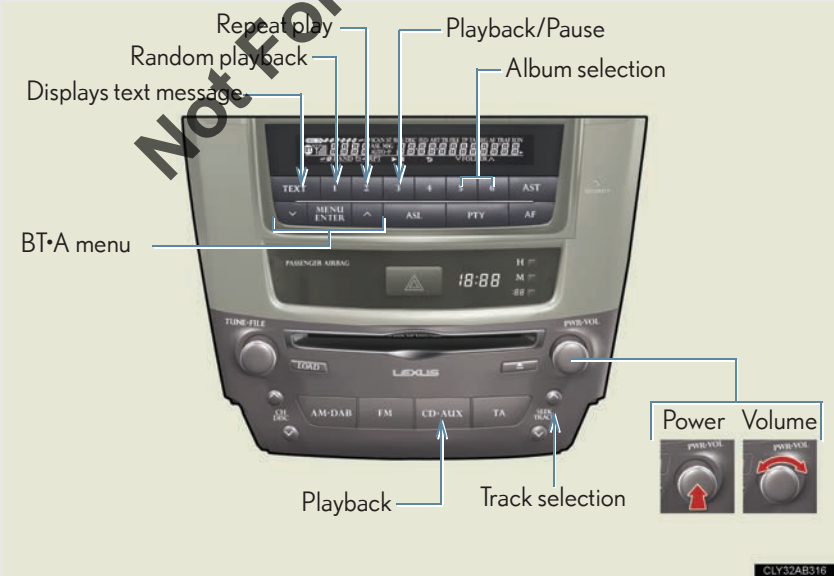
3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player



▶ Type A




▶ Type B



Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press  (^) or  (v).

Selecting tracks

Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press  (▶||).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Random playback


Press  (RAND).

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

Switching the display

Press .

Each time  is pressed, the display changes in the order of Elapsed time
→ Album title → Track title → Artist name.

Using the steering wheel audio switches


→P. 284

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions


Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.



If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding  until you hear a beep will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If  is pressed until you hear a beep again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Canceling random and repeat playback

Press  (RAND) or  (RPT) again.

■ Error messages





"Memory Error": This indicates a problem in the system.




Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player




Registering a portable player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.




STEP 1 Press  to select "BT•A MENU" or press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select "BT•A Setup" using ,  and .




STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and .




- Registering a portable player
"Pair Audio"
- Selecting a portable player to be used
"Select Audio"
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
"Change Name"
- Listing the registered portable players
"List Audios"
- Changing the passkey
"Set Passkey"
- Deleting a registered portable player
"Delete Audio"



Registering a portable player

Select "Pair Audio" using ,  and , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 292)

Selecting a portable player to be used


STEP 1 Select "Select Audio" using ,  and .




STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used using ,  and .




STEP 3 Select "From Car" or "From Audio" using ,  and .

If "From Car" is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.



Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select "Change Name" using ,  and .




STEP 2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select "Record Name" using ,  and , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select "Confirm" using ,  and .




Listing the registered portable players

Select "List Audios" using ,  and . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.


When listing is complete, the system returns to "BT•A Setup".


Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using ,  and .




STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using ,  and .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.




If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing  is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using ,  and .

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No” using ,  and . (Bluetooth® phone → P. 304)

■ The number of portable players that can be registered





Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.




3-3. Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system




Bluetooth[®] audio system setup

■ System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  to select "BT·A MENU" or press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select "System Setup" using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Setting voice guidance volume
"Guidance Vol" (→P. 322)
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
"Device Name" (→P. 323)
- Initializing the system
"Initialize" (→P. 323)

Not For Reproduction

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Hands-free system for mobile phones

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your mobile phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth[®] mobile phones. Bluetooth[®] is a wireless data system that allows the mobile phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

► Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

► Vehicles without a navigation system

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a mobile phone. (→P. 310)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook. (Up to 20 names can be stored) (→P. 325)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name (→P. 315)

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Title	Page
Using the hands-free system ■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time	P. 310
Making a phone call ■ Making a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing by inputting a name• Speed dialing• Redial• Call back ■ Receiving a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Answering a phone call• Refusing a phone call ■ Transferring a phone call ■ Using the call history memory <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing• Storing data in the phone book• Deleting	P. 314
Setting a mobile phone ■ Functions and operation procedures	P. 318
Security and system setup ■ Security setting items and operation procedures ■ System setup items and operation procedures	P. 321

Title	Page
Using the phone book ■ Adding a new phone number ■ Changing the registered name in the phone book ■ Listing the registered data ■ Setting speed dials ■ Deleting the registered data ■ Deleting speed dials	P. 325

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a mobile phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the mobile phone is switched off
- If you are outside service range
- If the mobile phone is not connected
- If the mobile phone's battery is low
- If the mobile phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the phone

■ When using the hands-free system

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - When a window is open
 - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - When the air conditioning is set to high

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P.323)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.5) and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your mobile phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your mobile phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

Not For Reproduction

■ Certification for the hands-free system (for South Africa)

Pioneer**Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity**

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
4-1, 1-Chome, Meguro, Meguro-Ku
TOKYO, 153 - 8654, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC R&TTE Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council

2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **86120-53B30**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive and the R&TTE Directive above by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301488 V1.6.1 : 2005, EN301489-17 V1.2.1 : 2002, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the LVD and R&TTE has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003B

The CE mark was first applied in: 2009

Done at Melsele

05/01/2009

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer-eur.com> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a mobile phone or connect the Bluetooth[®] phone.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to mobile phones

Do not leave mobile phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

Not For Reproduction

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

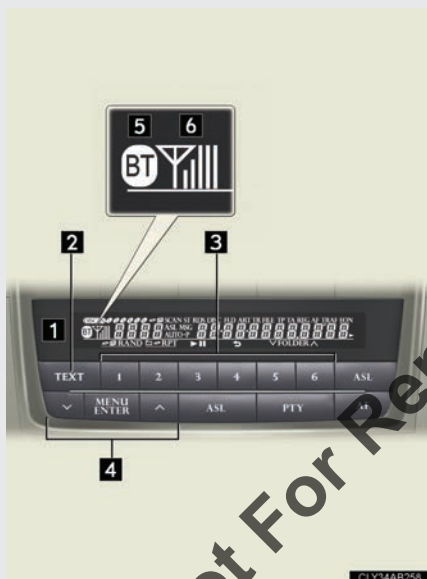
Using the hands-free system (for mobile phones)

■ Audio unit

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

► Type A



1 Display



A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.


Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu and number

  : Selects an item

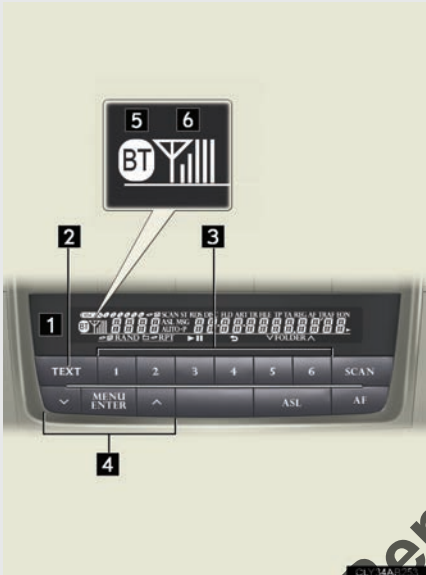
 : Inputs the selected item

5 Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

6 Reception level

► Type B



1 Display

A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

4 Selects items such as menu and number



: Selects an item



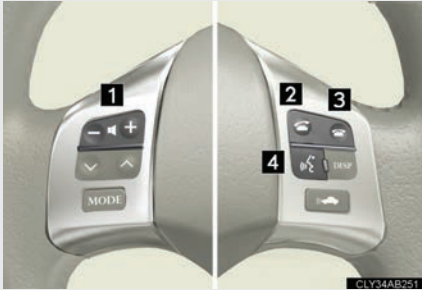
: Inputs the selected item

5 Bluetooth[®] connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

6 Reception level

■ Steering wheel switches



1 Volume

During an incoming call:
Adjusts the ring tone volume

During an ongoing call:
Adjusts the receiver volume

The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

2 Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

3 On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

4 Talk switch




Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)




■ Microphone



Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a mobile phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration mode automatically when starting the system with no mobile phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a mobile phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch or the talk switch, and select "Pair Phone" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select "Record Name" using ,  and , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.




STEP 3 Select "Confirm" using ,  and .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 4 Input the passkey into the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for the operation of the phone.

If the mobile phone has a Bluetooth[®] audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

STEP 5 When "Pair Audio?" is displayed, select "Yes" or "No" using ,  and . (Bluetooth[®] audio player → P. 288)

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Callback"	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
"Redial"	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
"Phonebook"	"Add Entry"	-	Adding a new phone number
	"Change Name"	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	"Delete Entry"	-	Deleting the registered data
	"Del Spd Dial"	-	Deleting speed dials
	"List Names"	-	Listing the registered data
	"Speed Dial"	-	Setting speed dials




3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"Security"	"Set PIN"	Setting a PIN code
		"Phbk Lock"	Locking the phone book
		"Phbk Unlock"	Unlocking the phone book
	"Phone Setup"	"Pair Phone"	Registering a mobile phone
		"Select Phone "	Selecting a mobile phone to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a mobile phone
		"List Phones"	Listing the registered mobile phones
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Phone"	Deleting a registered mobile phone
	"System Setup"	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth [®] device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with  ,  and 
- Registering a mobile phone to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 320

Not For Reproduction

Making a phone call

■ Making a phone call

- Dialing by inputting a name
“Dial by name”
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”

■ Receiving a phone call

- Answering a phone call
- Refusing a phone call

■ Transferring a phone call

■ Using the call history memory

- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Not For Reproduction

Dialing by inputting a name




STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select "Dial" using ,  and .

In **STEP 1**, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the desired name using ,  and .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

■ Answering a phone call

Press the off-hook switch.

■ Refusing a phone call

Press the on-hook switch.

Transferring a phone call

A call can be transferred between the mobile phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for the operation of the phone.




- b. Press the off-hook switch*.

* : This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the mobile phone to the system during a call.

Not For Reproduction




Using the call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in the call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired number using ,  and .

STEP 3 The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using ,  and .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then “Confirm” using ,  and .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using ,  and .

Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

When talking on the phone

- Do not talk at the same time as the other party.
- Keep the volume of the incoming voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.




3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Setting a mobile phone




Registering a mobile phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered mobile phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.


STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using , , and .

STEP 2 Select "Phone Setup" using , , and .




STEP 3 Select one of the following items using , , and  :




- Registering a mobile phone
"Pair Phone"
- Selecting a mobile phone to be used
"Select Phone"
- Changing the registered name of a mobile phone
"Change Name"
- Listing the registered mobile phones
"List Phones"
- Changing the passkey
"Set Passkey"
- Deleting a registered mobile phone
"Delete Phone"

Registering a mobile phone




Select "Pair Phone" using , , and , and perform the procedure for registering a mobile phone. (→P. 310)

Selecting a mobile phone to be used




STEP 1 Select "Select Phone" using , , and .

STEP 2 Select the mobile phone to be used using , , and .

Changing the registered name of a mobile phone

STEP 1 Select "Change Name" using , , and .




STEP 2 Select the desired mobile phone name to be changed using , , and .

STEP 3 Select "Record Name" using , , and , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select "Confirm" using , , and .

Listing the registered mobile phones

Select "List Phones" using , , and . The list of registered mobile phones will be read aloud.


When listing is complete, the system returns to "Phone Setup".


Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select "Set Passkey" using  ,  and .




STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using  ,  and .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.




If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing  is not necessary.

Deleting a registered mobile phone

STEP 1 Select "Delete Phone" using  ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired mobile phone to be deleted using  ,  and .

If the mobile phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth[®] audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When "Del Audio?" is displayed, select "Yes" or "No" using  ,  and . (Bluetooth[®] audio player → P. 288)

■ The number of mobile phones that can be registered




Up to 6 mobile phones can be registered in the system.




3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)




Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

■ Security setting items and operation procedures




STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using ,  and .




STEP 2 Select "Security" using ,  and .




STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and :

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
"Set PIN"
- Locking the phone book
"Phbk Lock"
- Unlocking the phone book
"Phbk Unlock"

■ System setup items and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select "Setup" using ,  and .


STEP 2 Select "System Setup" using ,  and .




STEP 3 Select one of the following items using ,  and :

- Setting voice guidance volume
"Guidance Vol"
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
"Device Name"
- Initializing the system
"Initialize"

Setting or changing the PIN




■ Setting a PIN

STEP 1 Select "Set PIN" using ,  and .


STEP 2 Enter a PIN using ,  and .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select "Set PIN" using ,  and .






STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using ,  and .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using ,  and .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.




Locking or unlocking the phone book




STEP 1 Select "Phbk Lock" or "Phbk Unlock" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Input a new PIN using ,  and , and select "Confirm" using ,  and .




Input the code 1 digit at a time.



Setting voice guidance volume

STEP 1 Select "Guidance Vol" using , , and .

STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume using ,  and .

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name




STEP 1 Select "Device Name" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Press  or  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select "Go Back" using ,  and  to return to "System Setup".

Initializing the system

STEP 1 Select "Initialize" and then "Confirm" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select "Confirm" again using ,  and .

■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming call history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered mobile phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth[®] enabled portable player data
 - Passkeys for the mobile phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth[®] audio players
 - Guidance volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked




The following functions cannot be used:




- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for mobile phones)

Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.




STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select "Phonebook" using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select one of the following items using ,  and  :

- Adding a new phone number
"Add Entry"
- Changing the registered name in the phone book
"Change Name"
- Listing the registered data
"List Names"
- Setting speed dials
"Speed Dial"
- Deleting the registered data
"Delete Entry"
- Deleting speed dials
"Del Spd Dial"

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:




- Transferring data from the mobile phone
- Inputting a phone number using ,  and 
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select "Add Entry" using ,  and .


STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the mobile phone:


STEP2-1 Select "By Phone" and then "Confirm" using ,  and .





STEP2-2 When "Transfer" appears in the display, transfer the data from the mobile phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the mobile phone for details on transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using ,  and .




Inputting a phone number using ,  and .




STEP2-1 Select "Manual Input" using ,  and .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using ,  and , and press  again.




Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

Selecting a phone number from the outgoing or incoming call history:

STEP2-1 Select "Call History" using ,  and .




STEP2-2 Select "Outgoing" or "Incoming" using ,  and .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select "Record Name" using ,  and , and say the desired name after the beep.




The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.




STEP 4 Select "Confirm" using ,  and .




STEP 5 Select "Confirm" again using ,  and .

In **STEP 5**, selecting "Speed Dial" instead of "Confirm" registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.


Changing the registered name in the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using ,  and .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using ,  and , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using ,  and .

Listing the registered data


Select “List Names” using ,  and . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry and calls the registered phone number.

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using ,  and .




STEP 3 Select the desired preset button and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:




a. Press the desired preset button and select “Confirm” using

,  and .




b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Deleting the registered data

STEP 1 Select "Delete Entry" using  ,  and .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be deleted using  ,  and .

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select "Del Spd Dial" using  ,  and .

STEP 2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

The name to be deleted will be heard.

STEP 3 Select "Confirm" using  ,  and .

■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list

Your Lexus is equipped with the illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are opened/closed, and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.



- 1 Front personal lights (→P. 332)
- 2 Front interior lights (→P. 331)
- 3 Front overhead courtesy light
- 4 Rear personal lights (→P. 332)
- 5 Rear interior light
- 6 Rear overhead courtesy light
- 7 Shift lever light (when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode)
- 8 Front footwell lights

- 9 Front door courtesy lights
- 10 Front scuff lights (if equipped)
- 11 Outer foot lights

Turning the instrument panel light control knob fully to the left disables the shift lever light and front footwell lights.

■ To prevent battery discharge

If the overhead courtesy lights and interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position on/off) is on, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

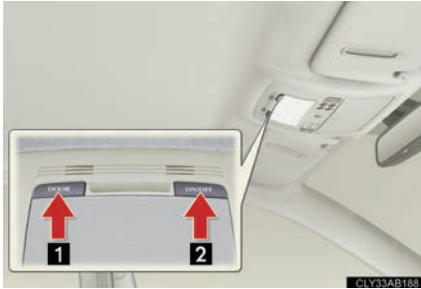
■ Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features → P. 500)

Not For Reproduction

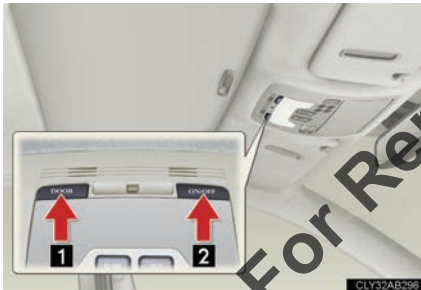
Interior lights

► Models without a moon roof



- 1 Door position on/off
- 2 On/off

► Models with a moon roof



- 1 Door position on/off
- 2 On/off

Personal lights

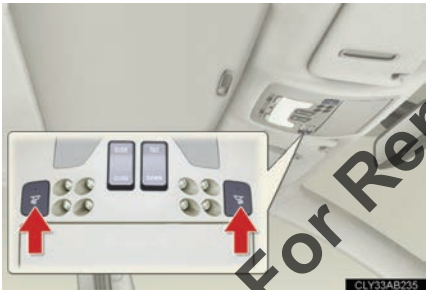
► Front (models without a moon roof)

On/off



► Front (models with a moon roof)

On/off



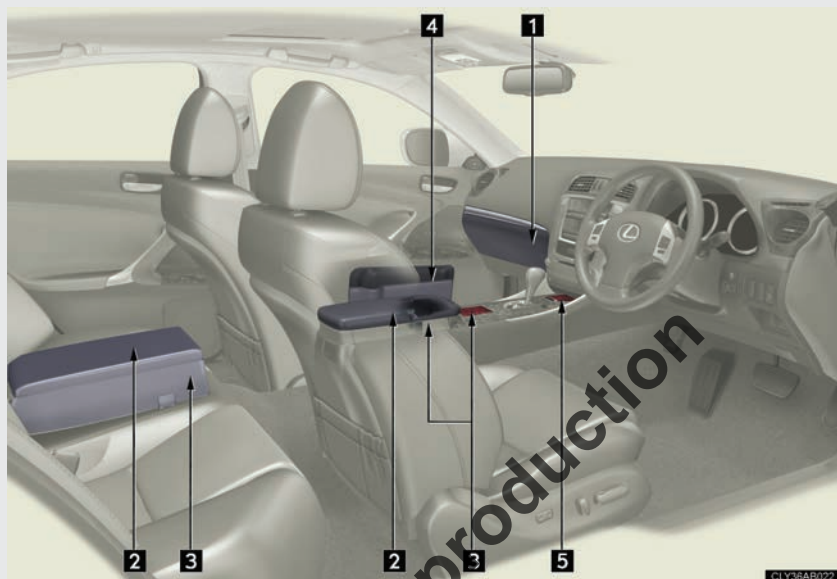
► Rear

On/off



3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features



- 1 Glove box
- 2 Console boxes
- 3 Cup holders
- 4 Bottle holders/door pockets
- 5 Auxiliary box (if equipped)

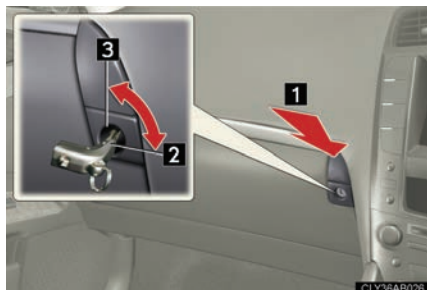
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



- 1 Open (push button)
- 2 Lock with the mechanical key
- 3 Unlock with the mechanical key

Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 48)

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

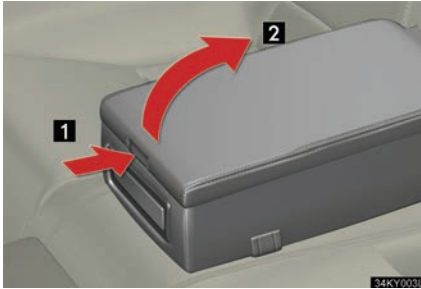
Console boxes

Front



- 1 Pull up the knob to release the lock.
- 2 Slide the armrest.
- 3 Pull up the knob to release the lock.
- 4 Lift the armrest to open.

► Rear (if equipped)

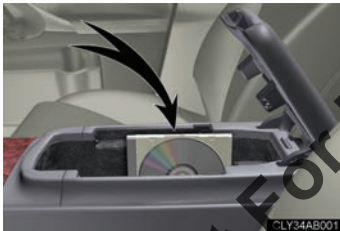


- 1 Press the button to release the lock.
- 2 Lift the armrest to open.

■ Console box light (front)

The console box light turns on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Using the front console box to store CD cases



Store a CD case with the hinged portion facing either the front or back of the console box.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Cup holders

► Front (press-in type)



To open, press down and release the front of the cup holder lid.

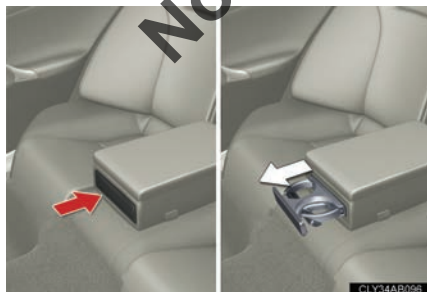
► Front (slide type)



1 Press the knob to release the lock.

2 Slide the armrest.

► Rear



To open, press in and release the rear cup holder on the rear center armrest.

■ Using the front cup holder (slide type) to store small items



Remove the cup holder insert holding the base part.

! CAUTION

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ **When not in use**

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Bottle holders/door pockets



The door pockets can be opened and closed.

When installing the bottle, close the cap of the bottle.

! CAUTION**■ Caution while driving**

Keep the door pockets closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Auxiliary box (if equipped)

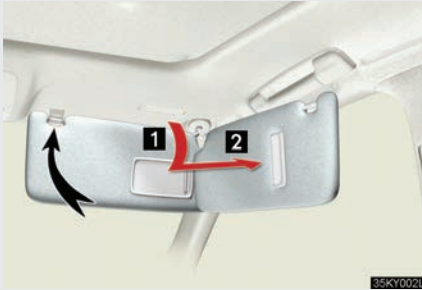
Push the back part of the lid to open. Push the lid again to close.

! CAUTION**■ Caution while driving**

Do not leave open while driving.
Items stored in the auxiliary box may fall out and cause death or serious injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors



- 1** Forward position:
Flip down.
- 2** Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing
to the side.

Not For Reproduction

3-7. Other interior features

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

Not For Reproduction

Clock



- 1 Adjusts the hour.
- 2 Adjusts the minutes.
- 3 Rounds to the nearest hour.*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ The clock is displayed when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Not For Reproduction

3-7. Other interior features

Satellite switches

The satellite switches can be used to change the settings of various features. Settings are shown on the multi-information display.

■ Operating the satellite switches

STEP 1



Bring up the satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.

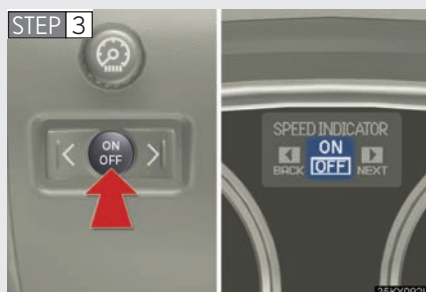
Press "<", ">" or the "ON/OFF" button.

STEP 2



Select the item whose setting is to be changed.

Press "<" or ">" to display the item whose setting is to be changed.



Change the settings.

Press the "ON/OFF" button to change the settings (e.g. on/off).

■ Items that can be set using the satellite switches



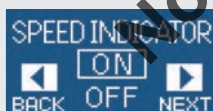
Intrusion sensor (→P. 87) on/off



Lexus parking assist sensor (→P. 195) on/off (if equipped)



Daytime running light (→P. 168) on/off (if equipped)



Vehicle speed indicator on/off and speed setting (→P. 154)



Tacho indicator on/off and engine speed (rpm) setting (→P. 154)



Pre-crash braking function (→P. 208) on/off (if equipped)



Automatic folding and extending feature of the rear view mirrors on/off (→P. 72) (if equipped)

■ Changing the settings

Each item is displayed and its setting can be changed only in the following conditions:

- Intrusion sensor: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is off and the auto alarm is not set.
- Lexus parking assist-sensor: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- Items other than the above: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.

■ Display

The display will return to the original display if the satellite switches are not operated for an extended period.

Even if the display is in satellite switch mode, it will switch in the event of a warning or when the dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) is used. If this occurs, press any of the satellite switches or “DISP” switch on the steering wheel to return the display to satellite switch mode.

3-7. Other interior features

Ashtrays*

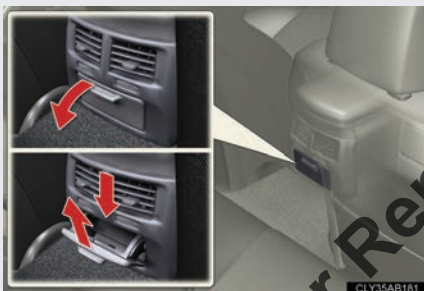
► Front



Push the back part of the lid to open. Push the lid again to close.

Push the lever to remove the ashtray.

► Rear



Pull the ashtray lid to open.

Hold the plate down and pull the ashtray upwards to remove.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

3-7. Other interior features

Cigarette lighter*



Push the back part of the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

■ The cigarette lighter can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the lid closed.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

*: If equipped

3-7. Other interior features

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.



NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters*



Heats the seats

The indicator light comes on.
The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

■ The seat heaters can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When not in use

Set the dial to "0". The indicator light turns off.

*: If equipped

 **CAUTION**
 **Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

 **NOTICE**
 **To prevent seat heater damage**

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

 **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the switches off when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters and ventilators*

The seat heaters and ventilators heat the seats and maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.



1 Heats the seats

The indicator light (amber) comes on.

The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

2 Blows air from the seats

The indicator light (green) comes on.

The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

■ The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When not in use

Set the dial to "0". The indicator light turns off.

*: If equipped

**CAUTION****■ Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent seat heaters and ventilators damage**

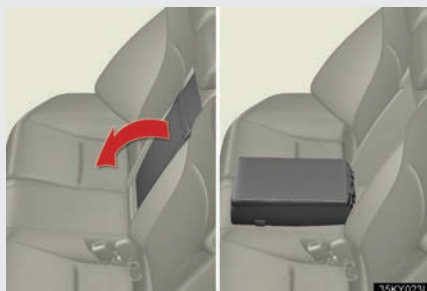
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Turn the switches off when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Armrest



Pull the armrest down for use.



NOTICE

- **To prevent damage to the armrest**
Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Not For Reproduction

3-7. Other interior features

Rear sunshade*

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the switch shown below.



Raise/lower

■ Reverse operation feature

This function will become operational after the vehicle has been driven at 15 km/h (9 mph) or more with the rear sunshade in the raised position.

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R and the function is in an operational condition.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if either of the following occurs:

- The switch is pressed again.
- The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).

If the engine is turned off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the engine is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the switch.

■ The rear sunshade can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered

Do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening.
They may get caught, causing injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not operate the rear sunshade when the engine is not running.

■ To ensure normal operation of the sunshade

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously over long periods of time.

Not For Reproduction

3-7. Other interior features

Trunk storage extension

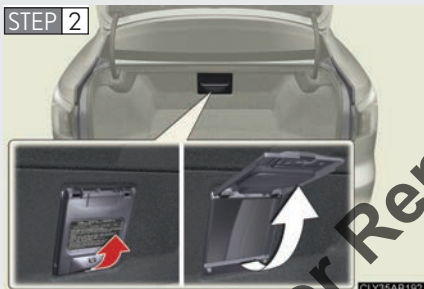
Long objects can be loaded in the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

STEP 1



Pull down the armrest.

STEP 2



Open the inside trunk door from the trunk and load baggage or other items.

⚠ CAUTION

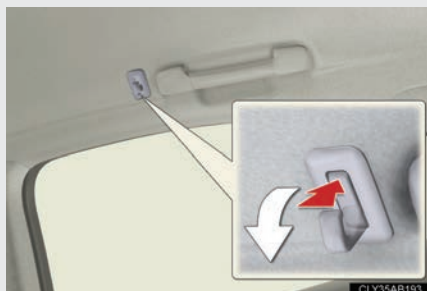
■ When not in use

Ensure that the inside trunk door is closed.

In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.

3-7. Other interior features

Coat hooks



To use the coat hook, push it in.

CAUTION

Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

Not For Reproduction

3-7. Other interior features

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-7. Other interior features

Trunk features

■ Cargo hooks



Cargo hooks are provided to allow loose items to be secured, for example using a luggage net.

In order to use the hooks you first need to raise them.

■ Shopping bag hooks



■ First-aid kit storage belt

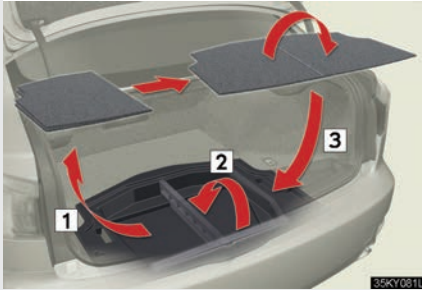


1 Loosen

2 Tighten

■ Luggage mat

► With a compact spare tire



The trunk floor can be made flat using the luggage mat.

STEP 1 Remove the luggage mat.

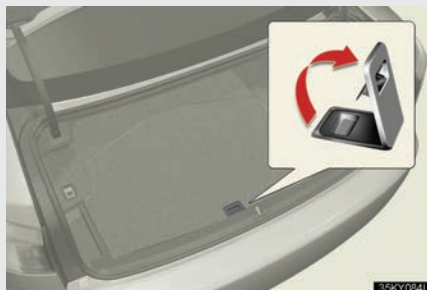
STEP 2 Install the separator to the groove that is located in the center of the luggage tray.

STEP 3 Unfold the luggage mat and place it on the tray.

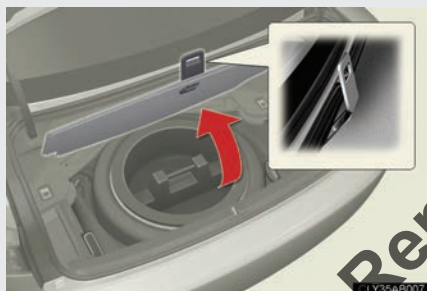
The luggage mat can be folded to one side for use.



► With a full-size spare tire



Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the luggage mat (with a compact spare tire)

- Always attach the separator.
- Do not place anything that weighs 20 kg (44 lb.) or more on the mat.

■ When closing the trunk (except with a compact spare tire)

Do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk.
The luggage mat may get damaged.

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	362
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	366

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements	369
-----------------------------------	-----

**4-3. Do-it-yourself
maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions	371
Hood	374
Positioning a floor jack	375
Engine compartment	377
Tires	391
Tire inflation pressure	395
Wheels	397
Air conditioning filter	399
Electronic key battery	402
Checking and replacing fuses	404
Light bulbs	418

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Apply wax only when the vehicle body is cool.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ Touch-up paint (if equipped)

Touch-up paint may be used to cover small chips or scratches.

Apply the paint soon after the damage occurs or corrosion may set in. To apply the touch-up paint so it is hardly noticeable the trick is to apply it only to the bare spots. Apply only the smallest amount possible and do not paint the surface around the scratch or chip.

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Outside rear view mirror rain-clearing coating (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror.

- Clean the mirrors using car shampoo or glass cleaner that does not contain silicone or an abrasive compound, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Allow the mirrors to be exposed to direct sunlight for 1 to 2 days.

CAUTION

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

**NOTICE**

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
 - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to "OFF".

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available.

Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts. (→P. 61)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P. 96)
- Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.
- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Warranty and Service Booklet”.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Lexus dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your Lexus. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ Where to go for service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Lexus dealer for service.

Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists. And they are receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Lexus before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Lexus dealer has invested a lot of money in special Lexus tools and service equipment. It helps do the job better and at less cost.

Your Lexus dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle - reliably and economically.

■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Warning in handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling.
(→P. 386)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 386)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warm water• Baking soda• Grease• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 384)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.• Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 381)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent• Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 404)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P. 386)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 395)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tire pressure gauge• Compressed air source

Items	Parts and tools
Washer fluid (→P. 390)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water washer fluid containing anti-freeze (for winter use) • Funnel

CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF.
With the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.
(→P. 386)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

**NOTICE****■ If you remove the air cleaner**

Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also, backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Not For Reproduction

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

STEP 1



Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2



Lift the auxiliary catch and lift the hood.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

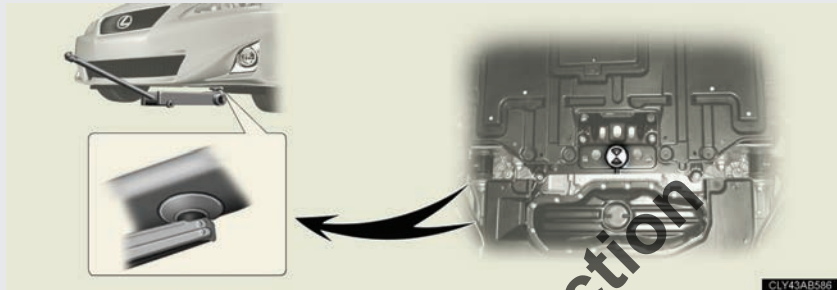
If the hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front



■ Rear



CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

Engine compartment

► IS350



1 Battery (→P.386)

2 Engine oil level dipstick (→P.381)

3 Engine oil filler cap (→P.381)

4 Fuse boxes (→P.404)

5 Washer fluid tank (→P.390)

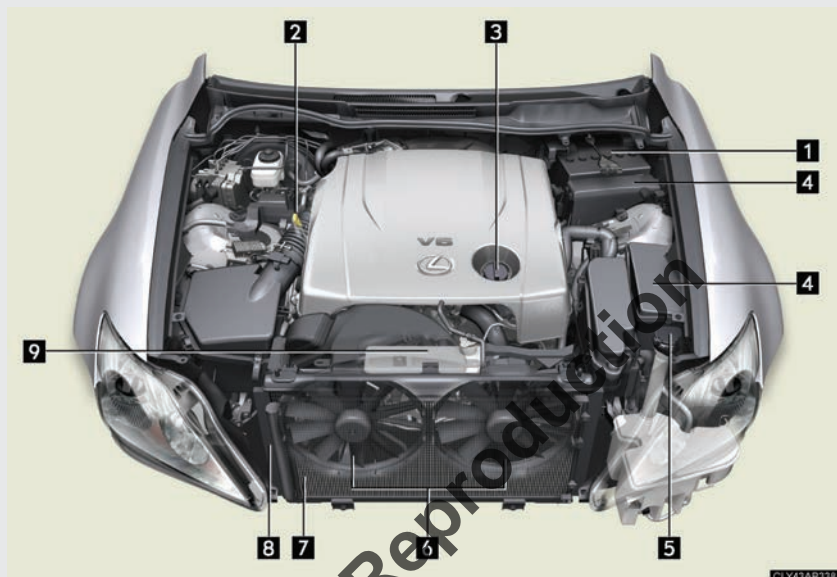
6 Electric cooling fans

7 Condenser (→P.386)

8 Radiator (→P.386)

9 Engine coolant reservoir (→P.384)

► IS250



1 Battery (→P.386)

2 Engine oil level dipstick (→P.381)

3 Engine oil filler cap (→P.381)

4 Fuse boxes (→P.404)

5 Washer fluid tank (→P.390)

6 Electric cooling fans

7 Condenser (→P.386)

8 Radiator (→P.386)

9 Engine coolant reservoir (→P.384)

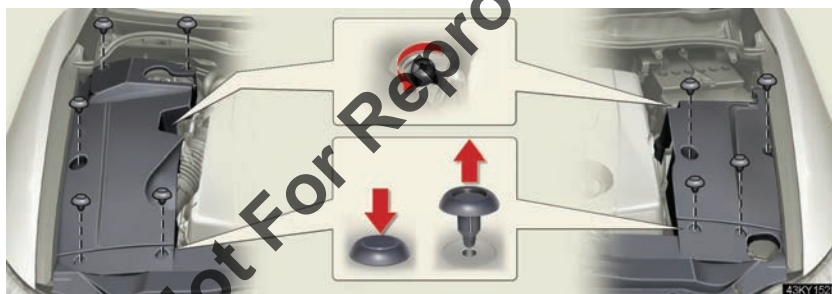
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

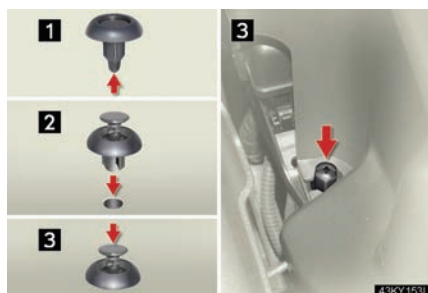
► Front



► Outside



■ Installing the clips



1 Press the tip of the clip against a hard surface, such as a desk, to allow the center part of the clip to be pushed up.

2 Insert

3 Press

NOTICE

■ After installing an engine compartment cover

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

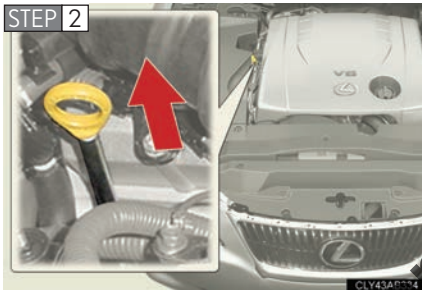
Not For Reproduction

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



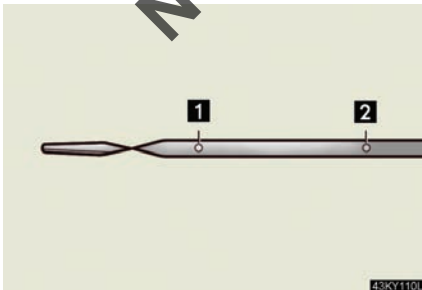
Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



1 Low

2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 485
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1,000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)
- If your vehicle consumes more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.



NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

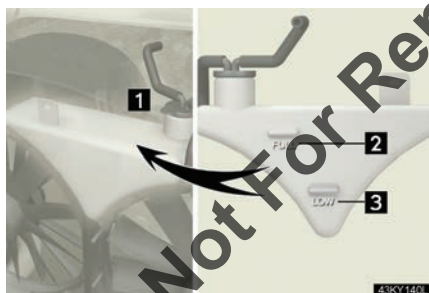
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



1 Reservoir cap

2 “FULL”

3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

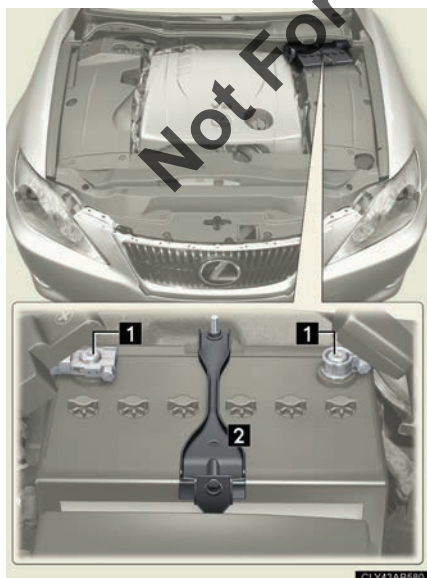
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Battery exterior

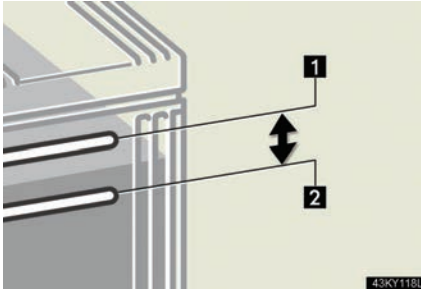
Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

■ Checking battery fluid



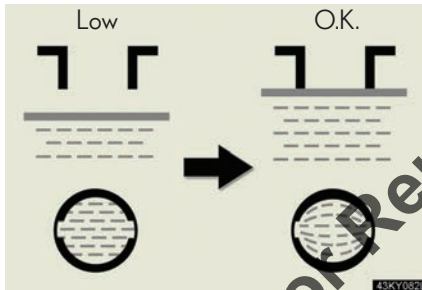
Check that the level is between "UPPER LEVEL" and "LOWER LEVEL".

1 "UPPER LEVEL"

2 "LOWER LEVEL"

If the fluid level is at or below "LOWER LEVEL", add distilled water.

■ Adding distilled water



STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.

STEP 2 Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery

In some cases, the engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to "P", and turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (If the engine does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at the above method, contact your Lexus dealer.

Not For Reproduction

 **CAUTION****■ Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

■ When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause in streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

■ Checking tires



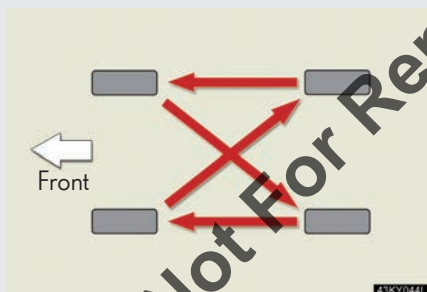
- 1 New tread
- 2 Treadwear indicator
- 3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation

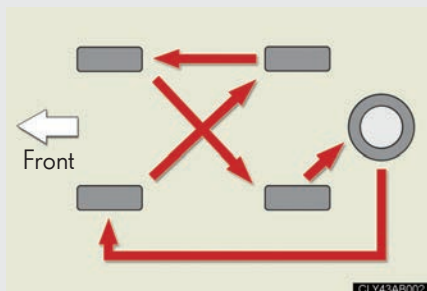
- Models with 16-inch tires (with a compact spare tire)



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

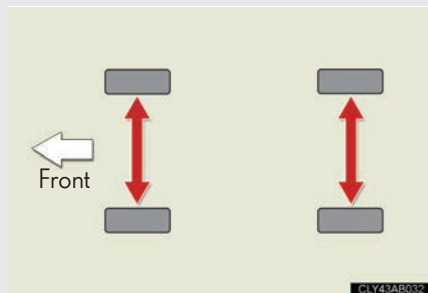
- Models with 16-inch tires (with a full-size spare tire)



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Models with non-directional 18-inch tires

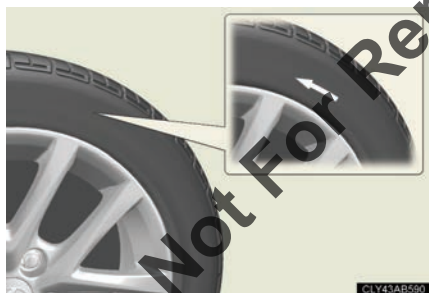


Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

► Models with 17-inch or directional 18-inch tires Tires cannot be rotated.

Directional tires



Tire direction marks

The tire sidewalls are marked with arrows indicating the rolling direction of the tire. If mounted on the wrong side of the vehicle, directional tires will perform poorly.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Lexus dealer.

■ Tire life

Any tires over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

■ Low profile tires (models not equipped with 16-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains* on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.



NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes.

These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ Low profile tires and wheels

Wheels with profile tires like 17- and 18-inch tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards.
Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ If tire pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Not For Reproduction

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 492)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

CAUTION

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

Not For Reproduction

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

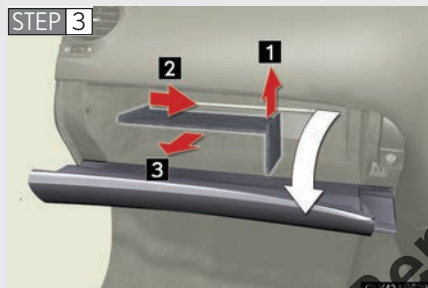
■ Removal method

STEP 1 Set the air conditioning system to recirculated mode.
(→P. 230)

The air conditioning filter case cannot be removed with the system in the outside air mode.

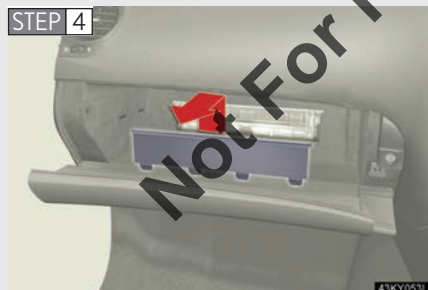
STEP 2 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 3



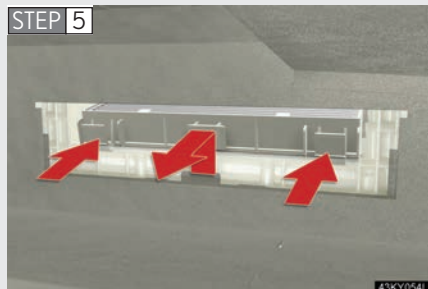
Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.

STEP 4



Remove the filter cover.

STEP 5



Remove the filter case.

■ Cleaning method



If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Lexus dealer.

■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.

■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Warranty and Service Booklet”).

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent damage to the system**

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

Not For Reproduction

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery (CR1632)

■ Replacing the battery

STEP 1



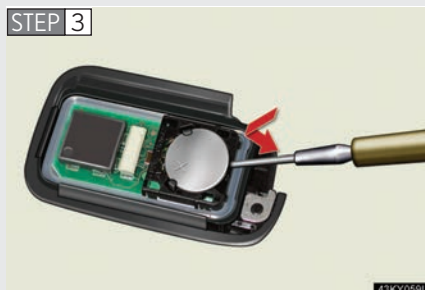
Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

STEP 3



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ If the electronic key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Lexus dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury

⚠ NOTICE**■ For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 2 Engine compartment (type B fuse box): Remove the engine compartment cover. (→P. 379)

STEP 3 Open the fuse box cover.

► Engine compartment (type A fuse box)



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

► Engine compartment (type B fuse box)



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

► Driver's side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

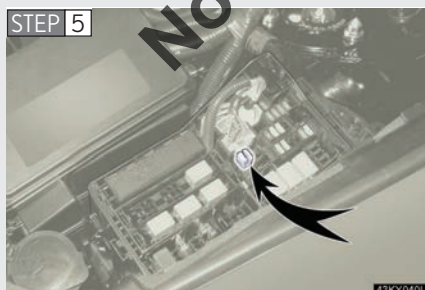
► Passenger's side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

STEP 4 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 408) for details about which fuse to check.

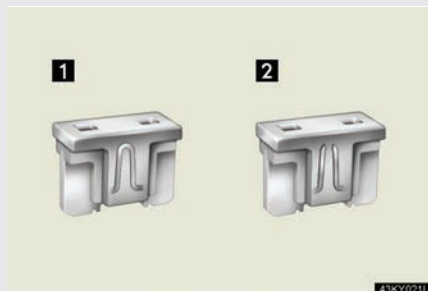
STEP 5



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

► Type A

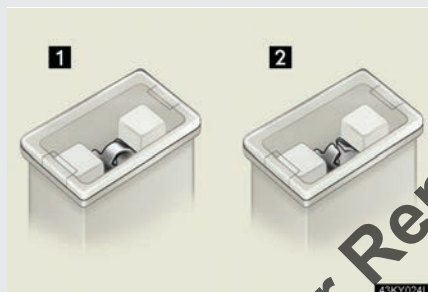


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type B

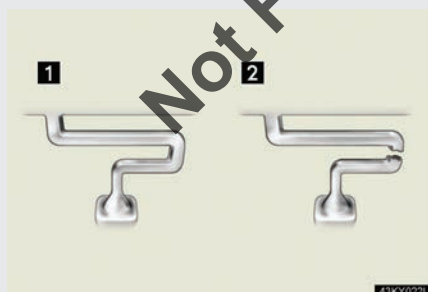


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type C

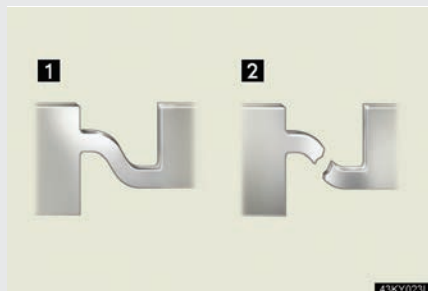


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Lexus dealer.

► Type D

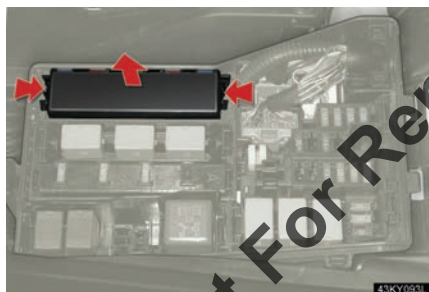


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Lexus dealer.

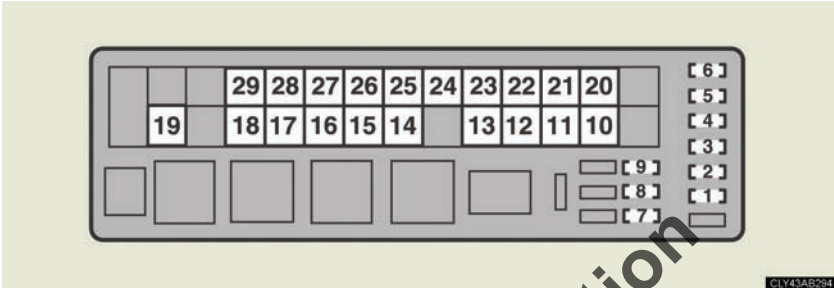
Removing the front controller (engine compartment: type B fuse box)



Lift the lid off while pushing the tabs on either side.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment (type A fuse box)



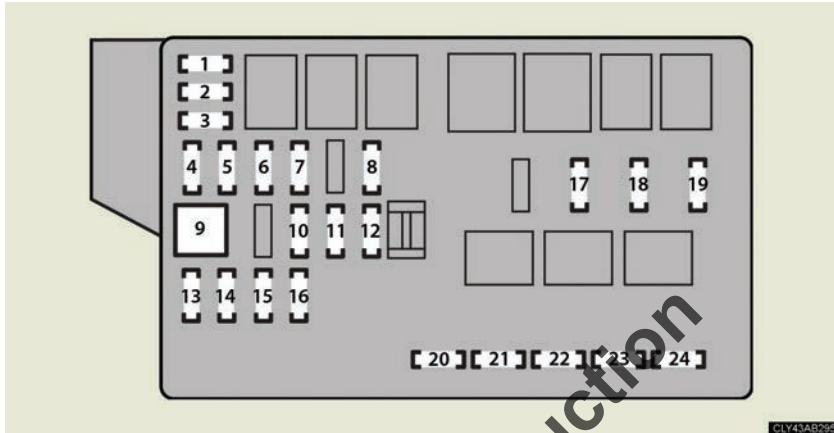
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	PWR HTR	25 A	——
2	TURN-HAZ	15 A	Emergency flashers, turn signals
3	IG2 MAIN	20 A	IG2, IGN, GAUGE
4	RAD NO.2	30 A	Audio
5	D/C CUT	20 A	DOME, MPX-B
6	RAD NO.1	30 A	——
7	MPX-B	10 A	Headlights, front fog lights, front position lights, license plate lights, windshield washer, horn, power door lock system, power window, power seats, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, meter, smart entry & start system, outside rear view mirrors, air conditioning system, multiplex communication system
8	DOME	10 A	Interior lights, meter, outer foot lights
9	CDS	10 A	Electric cooling fans
10	E/G-B	60 A	FR CTRL-B, ETCS, STR LOCK, A/F

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
11	DIESEL GLW	80 A	———
12	ABS1	50 A	VDIM
13	RH J/B-B	30 A	FR DOOR RH, RR DOOR RH, AM2
14	MAIN	30 A	H-LP R LWR, H-LP L LWR
15	STARTER	30 A	Smart entry & start system
16	LH J/B-B	30 A	FR DOOR LH, RR DOOR LH, SECURITY
17	P/I-B	60 A	EFI, F/PMP, INJ
18	EPS	80 A	Power steering
19	ALT	150 A	LH J/B-AM, E/G-AM, GLW PLG2, HEATER, FAN1, FAN2, DEFOG, ABS2, RH J/B-AM, GLW PLG1, LH J/B-B, RH J/B-B
20	GLW PLG1	50 A	PTC heater
21	RH J/B-AM	80 A	OBD, STOP SW, TI&TE, FR P/SEAT RH, RAD NO.3, ECU-IG RH, RH-IG, FR S/HTR RH, ACC, CIG, PWR OUTLET
22	ABS2	30 A	VDIM
23	DEFOG	50 A	Rear window defogger
24	FAN2	40 A	Electric cooling fans
25	FAN1	40 A	Air conditioning system
26	HEATER	50 A	Air conditioning system
27	GLW PLG2	50 A	PTC heater
28	E/G-AM	60 A	H-LP CLN, FR CTRL-AM, DEICER, A/C COMP

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
29	LH J/B-AM	80 A	S/ROOF, FR P/SEAT LH, TV NO.1, A/C, FUEL OPEN, PSB, RR FOG, FR WIP, H-LP LVL, LH-IG, ECU-IG LH, PANEL, TAIL, TV NO.2, MIR HTR, FR S/HTR LH

Not For Reproduction

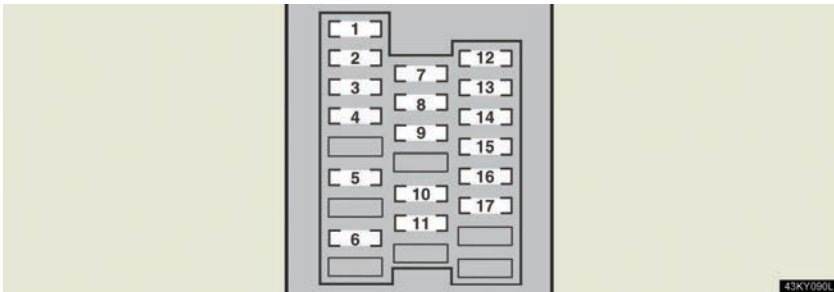
■ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
2	SPARE	25 A	Spare fuse
3	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
4	FR CTRL-B	25 A	H-LP UPR, HORN
5	A/F	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
6	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
7	TEL	10 A	_____
8	STR LOCK	25 A	Steering lock system
9	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
10	A/C COMP	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
11	DEICER	25 A	_____
12	FR CTRL-AM	30 A	FR TAIL, FR FOG, WASHER

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
13	IG2	10 A	Ignition system
14	EFI NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
15	H-LP R LWR	15 A	Headlight low beams (right)
16	H-LP L LWR	15 A	Headlight low beams (left)
17	F/PMP	25 A	Fuel system
18	EFI	25 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.2
19	INJ	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
20	H-LP UPR	20 A	Headlight high beams
21	HORN	10 A	Horns
22	WASHER	20 A	Windshield washer
23	FR TAIL	10 A	Front position lights
24	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights

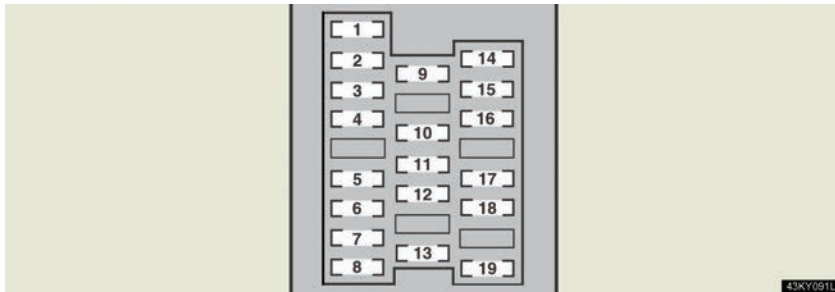
Driver's side instrument panel



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT RH	30 A	Power seat
2	DOOR DL	15 A	Power door lock system
3	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
4	STOP SW	7.5 A	Stop lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, VDIM, shift lock system
5	TI & TE	20 A	Electric tilt and telescopic steering column, multiplex communication system
6	RAD NO.3	10 A	Audio
7	GAUGE	7.5 A	Meter
8	IGN	10 A	SRS airbag system, steering lock system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights, smart entry & start system

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
9	ACC	7.5 A	Clock, air conditioning system, audio, navigation system, outside rear view mirrors, smart entry & start system, Lexus parking assist monitor, glove box light, console box light, multiplex communication system, display
10	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
11	PWR OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet
12	RR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows
13	FR DOOR RH	20 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirror, multiplex communication system
14	AM2	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
15	RH-IG	7.5 A	Seat belts, Lexus parking assist-sensor, automatic transmission, seat heaters and ventilators
16	FR S/HTR RH	15 A	Seat heaters and ventilators
17	ECU-IG RH	10 A	Power seat, headlights, front fog lights, front position lights, license plate lights, windshield washer, outside rear view mirror, VDIM, air conditioning system, pre-crash seat belt, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, power windows, navigation system, vehicle stability control, multiplex communication system, starting system

■ Passenger's side instrument panel



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT LH	30 A	Power seat
2	A/C	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
3	MIR HTR	15 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
4	TV NO.1	10 A	Display
5	FUEL OPEN	10 A	Fuel filler door opener
6	TV NO.2	7.5 A	Lexus parking assist monitor
7	PSB	30 A	Pre-crash seat belt
8	S/ROOF	25 A	Moon roof
9	TAIL	10 A	Tail lights, license plate lights, manual headlight leveling system
10	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, air conditioning system, display, audio
11	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog lights
12	ECU-IG LH	10 A	Air conditioning system, cruise control, power steering, rain sensor, anti-glare inside rear view mirror, shift lock system, moon roof, VSC warning buzzer, windshield wiper, Lexus parking assist-sensor
13	FR S/HTR LH	15 A	Seat heater and ventilator

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
14	RR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows
15	FR DOOR LH	20 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirror
16	SECURITY	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
17	H-LP LVL	7.5 A	Automatic headlight leveling system
18	LH-IG	10 A	Charging system, headlight cleaner, rear window defogger, electric cooling fans, emergency flashers, turn signal lights, backup lights, stop lights, outside rear view mirror defoggers, sun shade, seat belt, Lexus parking assist sensor, cruise control, air conditioning system, PTC heater
19	FR WIP	30 A	Windshield wipers

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement (→P. 418)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

 **CAUTION** **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

 **NOTICE** **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer.

Not For Reproduction

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Lexus dealer.

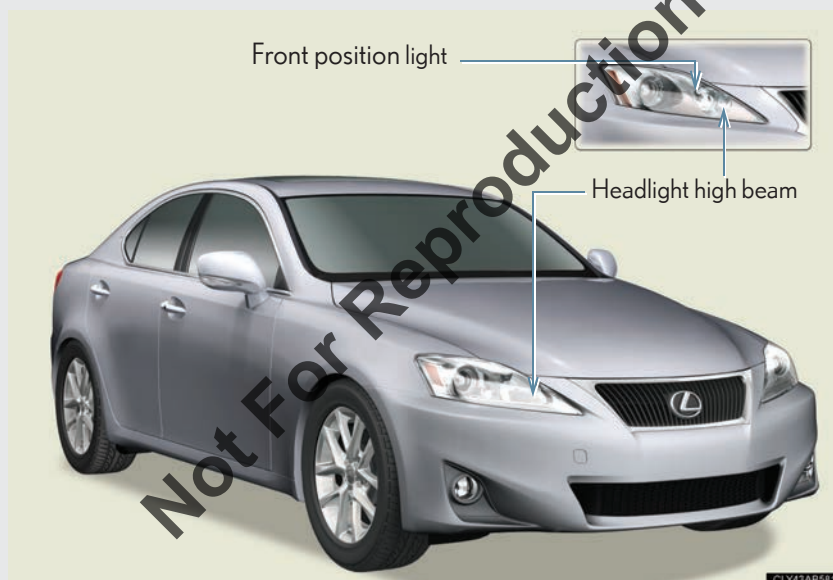
■ Preparing a replacement light bulb

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 498)

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

→P. 379

■ Front bulb locations



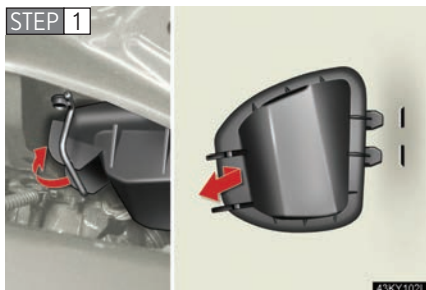
■ Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

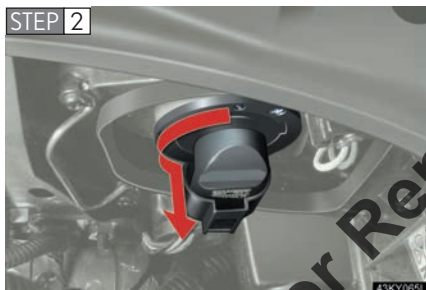
■ Headlight high beams (vehicles with halogen headlights)

STEP 1



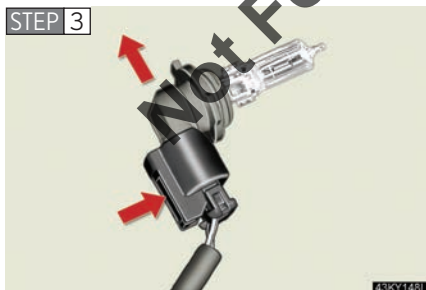
Release the lock and remove the cover.

STEP 2



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 3



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

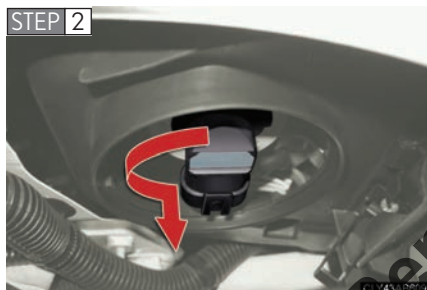
■ Headlight high beams (vehicles with discharge headlights)

STEP 1



Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.

STEP 2



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

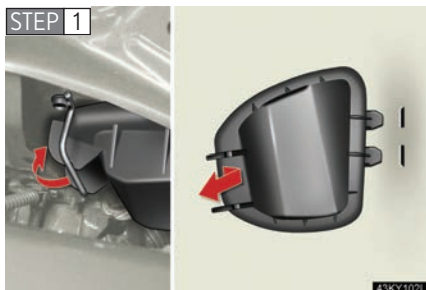
STEP 3



Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

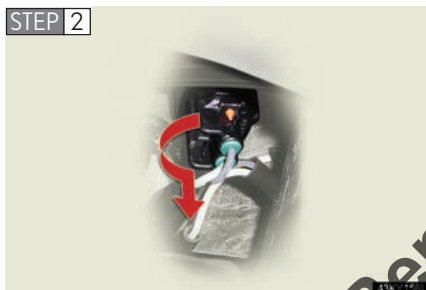
■ Front position lights (vehicles with halogen headlights)

STEP 1



Release the lock and remove the cover.

STEP 2



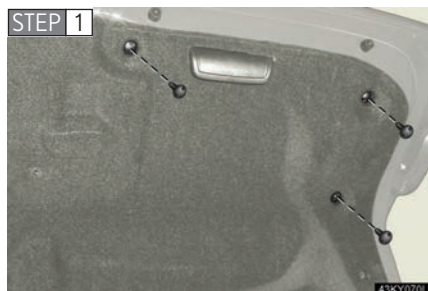
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 3

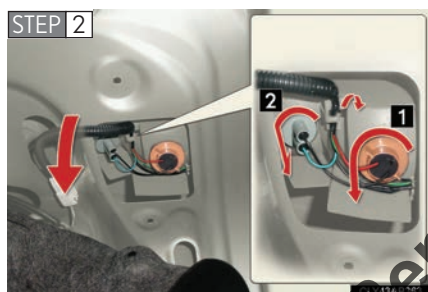


Remove the light bulb.

■ Back-up lights and rear fog lights

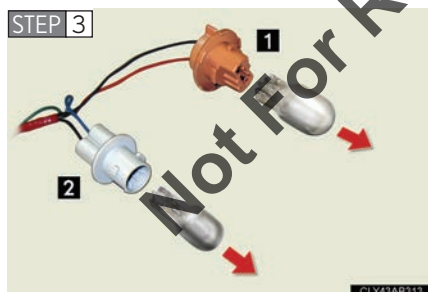


Open the trunk door and remove the trunk panel cover clips.



Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

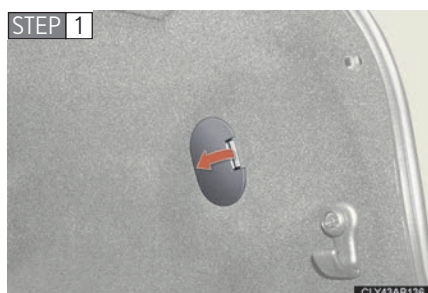
- 1 Rear fog light
- 2 Back-up light



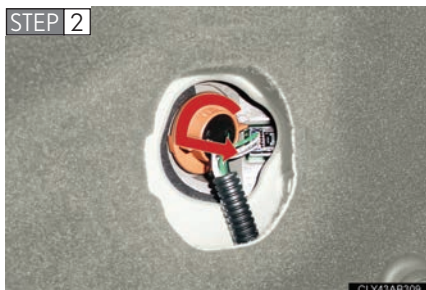
Remove the light bulb.

- 1 Rear fog light
- 2 Back-up light

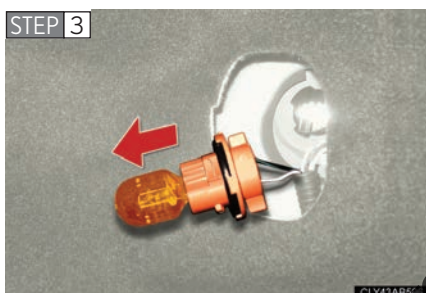
■ Rear turn signal lights



Open the trunk door and remove the cover.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

Bulbs other than the above

If any of the bulbs listed below has burnt out, have your Lexus dealer replace it.

- Headlight low beams (halogen bulbs)
- Headlight high and low beams (discharge bulbs)
- Front turn signal lights
- Front fog lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights
- Front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights)

- **When replacing the front left headlight and front position light (vehicles with halogen headlights) bulbs**



Remove the securing bolt and move the washer fluid filler opening to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to secure the washer fluid filler opening with the bolt.

- **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

- **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

- **LED side turn signal lights, tail lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stoplight, license plate lights and front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

The side turn signal lights, tail lights, stop/tail lights, high mounted stoplight, license plate lights and front position lights (vehicles with discharge headlights) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light replaced.

CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion. If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ Discharge headlights (if equipped)

- Contact your Lexus dealer before replacing discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

■ To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	428
If your vehicle needs to be towed	429
If you think something is wrong	435
Fuel pump shut off system.....	436

**5-2. Steps to take in an
emergency**

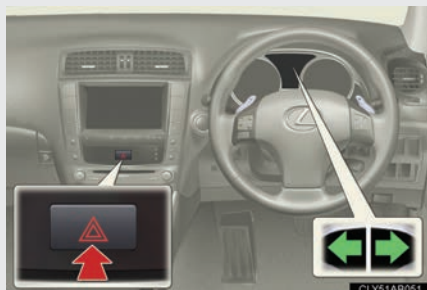
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... ..	437
If a warning message is displayed	442
If you have a flat tire	453
If the engine will not start	463
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	465
If you lose your keys	466
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....	467
If the vehicle battery is discharged	471
If your vehicle overheats	475
If the vehicle becomes stuck	478
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	479

Not For Reproduction

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Not For Reproduction

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Lexus dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the rear, the vehicle's front wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 433)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelets

■ Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 Put the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

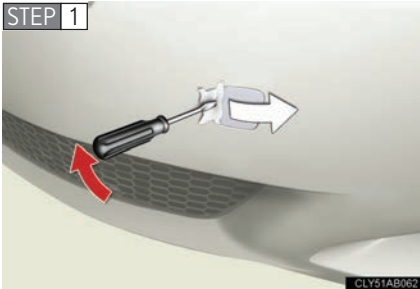
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.
This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Installing towing eyelets

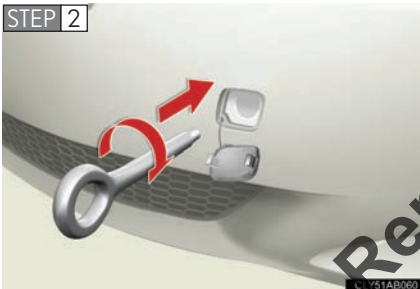
STEP 1



Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

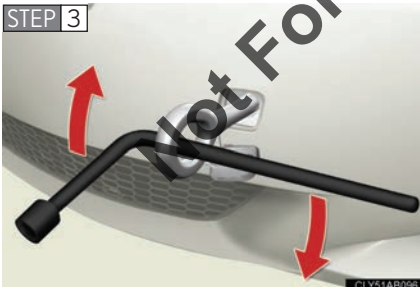
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

STEP 3



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

■ Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 453

⚠ CAUTION

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck



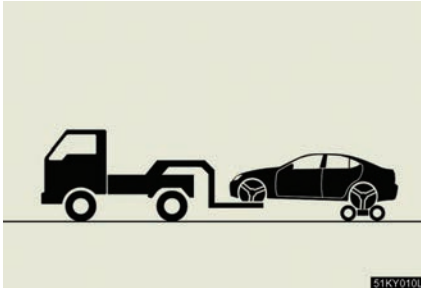
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

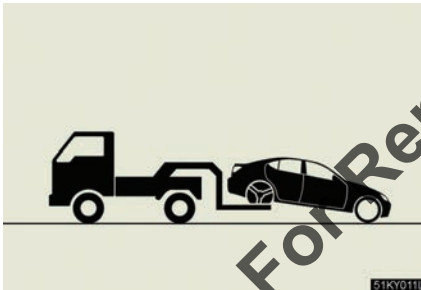
► From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, release the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.

► From the rear



Switch to ACCESSORY mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

 NOTICE

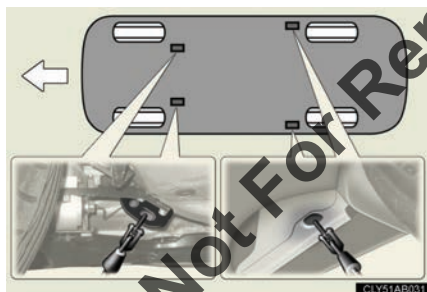
■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

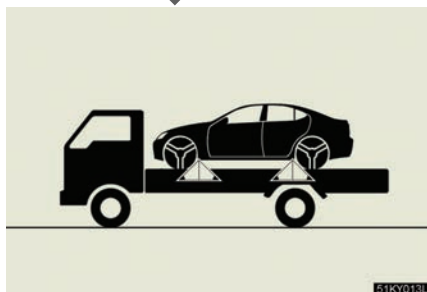
■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed from the rear.

Using a flat bed truck



If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

■ Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

■ Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

5-1. Essential information

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.



NOTICE

■ Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

Not For Reproduction


5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.


The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)* <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low brake fluid• Malfunction in the brake booster system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
→P.445






Stop the vehicle immediately.


The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.





Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.


Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The electronic engine control system;• The electronic throttle control system; or• The electronic automatic transmission control system.
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SRS airbag system;• The seat belt pretensioner system.
	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The ABS;• The brake assist system.
	Electric power steering warning light Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.
	Pre-crash safety system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system. The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 207)• The light will flash when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 208)• The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 445)

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The VSC system;• The TRC system; or• The hill-start assist control system

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*¹ Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed.	Check that all doors and the trunk are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Remaining fuel (Approximately 11 L [2.9 gal., 2.4 Imp. gal.] or less)	Refuel the vehicle.
 (On the instrument cluster)	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*² Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*² Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 442

***1: Open door warning buzzer:**

→P. 445

***2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:**

The driver's and front passenger's seat buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Electric power steering warning light

When the battery is low or when the voltage drops temporarily, the electric power steering warning light may come on.

■ Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

 **CAUTION****■ When the electric power steering warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.


If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light



The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights turns on again after performing the following actions, contact your Lexus dealer.






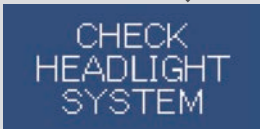

Stop the vehicle immediately.




A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

Warning message	Details
  (Flashing)	<p>Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure.</p> <p>The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.</p>

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.








Warning message	Details
  (Flashing)	Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system.
   (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system.
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system

Warning message	Details
<div><p>(If equipped)</p></div>	<p>Indicates a Lexus parking assist-sensor malfunction.</p> <p>The malfunctioning assist-sensor is shown flashing on the display.</p>
<div><p>(Flashing)</p><p>(If equipped)</p></div>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system.</p> <p>Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.</p>






Not For Reproduction

Follow the correction procedures.







A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 RIGHT FRONT DOOR  LEFT FRONT DOOR  RIGHT REAR DOOR  LEFT REAR DOOR	<p>Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed.</p> <p>The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Make sure that all of the doors are closed.</p>
 HOOD OPEN	<p>Indicates that the hood is not fully closed.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that hood is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Close the hood.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Close the trunk.</p>
<p>MOONROOF OPEN</p> <p> (Flashing) (If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and the driver’s door opened).</p>	<p>Close the moon roof.</p>
<p>PARK BRAKE</p>	<p>Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged.</p> <p> flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).</p>	<p>Release the parking brake.</p>
<p>LOW WASHER FLUID</p> <p></p>	<p>Indicates that the washer fluid level is low.</p>	<p>Add washer fluid.</p>

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
<div>LOW ENGINE OIL LEVEL</div> <div></div>	Indicates that engine oil level is low.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary. This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.
<div>PCS NOT AVAILABLE NOW</div> <div><div>PCS</div> (Flashing) (If equipped)</div>	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clean the grille and the sensor.• Wait until the pre-crash safety system cools down.
<div> CLEAN SONAR</div> <div> (If equipped)</div>	Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.
<div>CLEAN RADAR SENSOR</div> <div><div>CRUISE</div> (Flashing)  (If equipped)</div>	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
<div></div> <div>(Flashing and then continuously on)</div> <div> (Flashing)</div> <div> (If equipped)</div>	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Switch the driving mode to either the normal or power mode.• If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode.
<div></div> <div>(Flashing)</div> <div>(If equipped)</div>	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in dynamic radar cruise mode).	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
<div></div> <div> (Flashing)</div> <div>(If equipped)</div>	Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating.	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.

■ Warning messages in the radar cruise mode (if equipped)





In the following instances, there is a possibility that the approach warning will not illuminate even when vehicle-to-vehicle distance is closing.




- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle's speed.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed.
- Immediately after the cruise control speed has been set.
- At the instant the accelerator is applied.




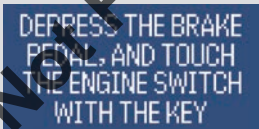
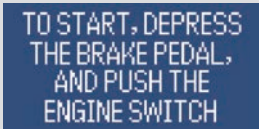
Not For Reproduction

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	<div><p>(Comes on for 10 seconds.)</p><div> (Flashing)</div></div>	Indicates that an attempt was made to start the engine without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally.	Start the engine with the electronic key [*] present.
Once	3 times	<div><div> (Flashing)</div></div>	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	<div>KEY IS NOT DETECTED</div> <div> (Flashing)</div>	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous	<div>SHIFT TO P RANGE</div> <div>KEY IS NOT DETECTED</div> <div>(Displayed alternately)</div> <div> (Flashing)</div>	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever out of in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shift the shift lever to P.• Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	—	<div>LOW KEY BATTERY</div> <div> (Flashing)</div>	Indicates that the key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 402)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—		Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the brakes.
—	—	  (Flashing)	Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.
Once	—		Indicates that the electronic key does not operate properly.	→P. 468
—	—			

* : If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving the signal from the key. (→P. 33)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire

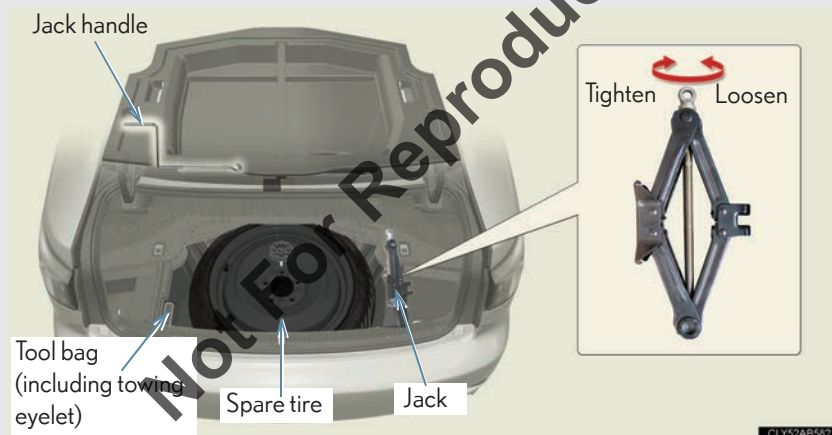
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

■ Before jacking up the vehicle

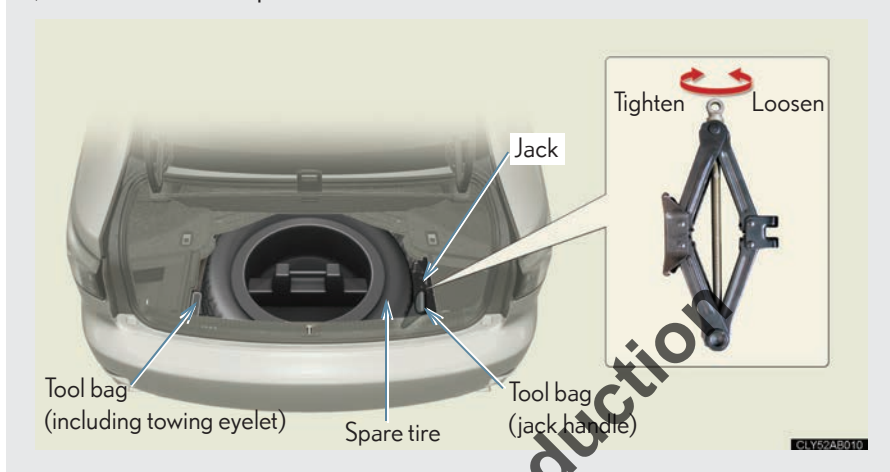
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

► With a compact spare tire



► With a full-size spare tire



Taking out the spare tire (with a compact spare tire)



Remove the luggage tray.

Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

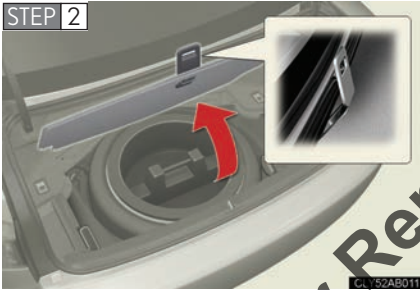
Taking out the spare tire (with a full-size spare tire)

STEP 1



Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.

STEP 2



Secure the panel using the hook provided.

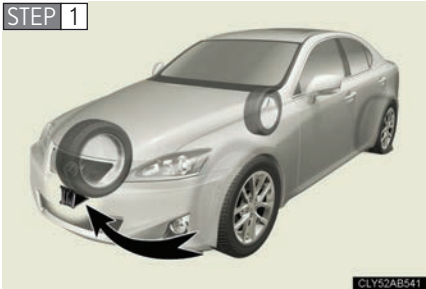
STEP 3



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire

STEP 1



Chock the tires.

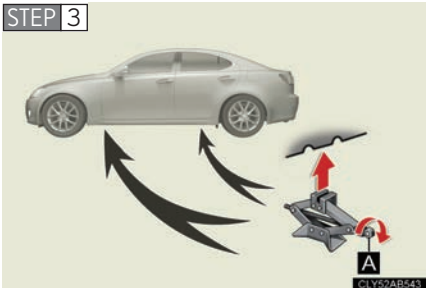
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

STEP 2

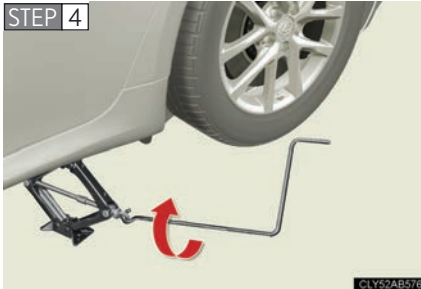


Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

STEP 3



Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire

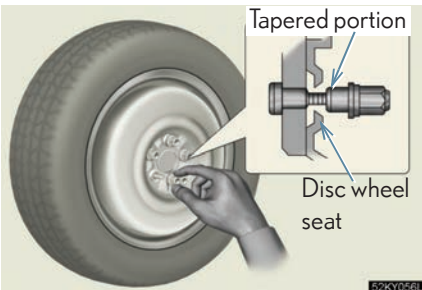


Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

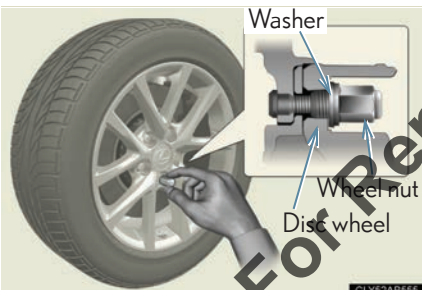
STEP 2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

► Vehicles with a compact spare tire

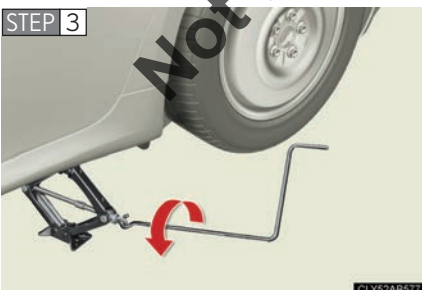


Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

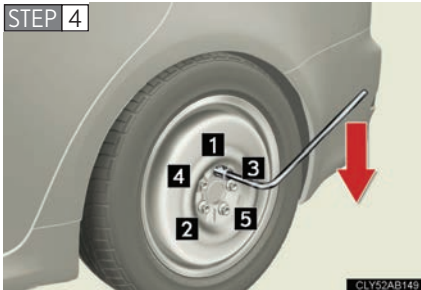
► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



Turn the nuts until the washers come into contact with the wheel.



Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 492)

■ If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

Install the compact spare tire on the front of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires.

STEP 1 Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

CAUTION

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
Use vehicle support stands.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.

CAUTION

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing a directional tire

Install it on the correct side of the vehicle. If installed on the wrong side of the vehicle, tire performance will be affected, possibly leading to an accident. If it is necessary to install a directional spare tire on the wrong side of the vehicle, use it only temporarily and observe all the precautions listed for operation with a compact spare tire.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- EPS
- VDIM
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (if equipped)



NOTICE

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

● Except for South Africa: Temporary spare tires fitted to this vehicle must have a maximum load rating of not less than 750 kg or a load index of 98 and a speed category symbol of not less than M (130 km/h).

● Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

Not For Reproduction

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 138), consider each of the following points.

■ **The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 138)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
(→P. 85)

■ **The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 471)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

- **The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 471)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

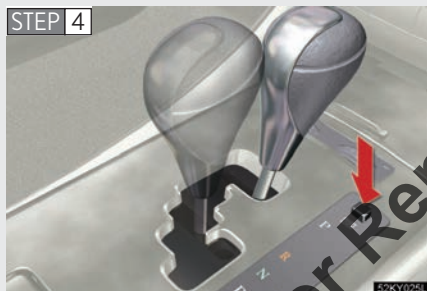
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

New genuine Lexus keys can be made by your Lexus dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the electronic key does not operate properly

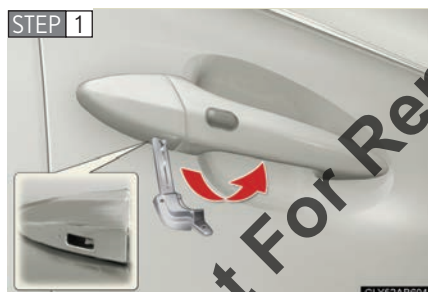
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 33) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, and unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key built in to the electronic keys to operate the doors. (→P. 25)

For South Africa: An alarm will sound if the alarm is set. (→ P. 87)

► Doors



Remove the cover on the driver's door handle.



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)
- 3 Unlocks the door

Except for South Africa: Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

- 4 Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)



After the operation is completed, reinstall the cover.

Hook the upper claw of the cover onto the upper catch on the vehicle side, and then push on the lower side of the cover.

Make sure that the lower claw of the cover is securely fastened to the lower catch on the vehicle side. If the cover is not securely attached, it may fall off while driving.

► Trunk



Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

STEP 2



Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.



STEP 3 To change "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 138)

To start the engine: Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal.

In the event that the "ENGINE START STOP" switch still cannot be operated, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes.

(→P. 402)

■ Alarm (for South Africa)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.

If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle battery is discharged

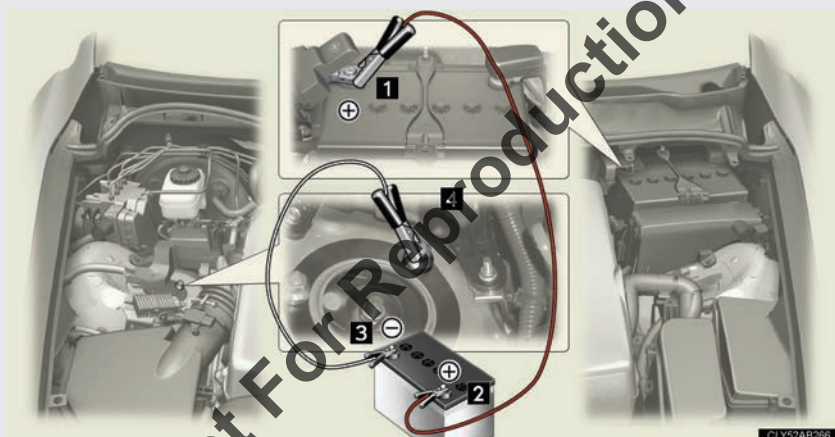
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can call your Lexus dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Lexus following the steps below.

STEP 1 Remove the engine compartment covers. (→P. 379)

STEP 2 Connecting the jumper cables.



- 1** Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2** Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3** Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4** Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 4 Open and close any of the doors with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

STEP 6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

 **CAUTION****■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

■ When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the automatic air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

If the fan is operating:

Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and call your local Lexus dealer.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

If the engine compartment cover needs to be removed:
→P. 379

STEP 5



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 489)

Have the vehicle checked at your nearest Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

**NOTICE****■ When adding engine coolant**

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.

When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

Not For Reproduction

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in P.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the D or R position, release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Turn off TRC and VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→ P. 202)

CAUTION

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle



If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

-  Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
-  If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

► If the shift lever is shifted to N

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

► If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4

Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.



STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

Not For Reproduction

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....	482
Fuel information	499

6-2. Customization

Customizable features.....	500
----------------------------	-----

Not For Reproduction

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4585 mm (180.5 in.)
Overall width		1800 mm (70.9 in.)
Overall height *1		1425 mm (56.1 in.)*2 1440 mm (56.7 in.)*3
Wheelbase		2730 mm (107.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)
	Rear	1525 mm (60 in.)*4 1535 mm (60.4 in.)*5

- *1: Unladen vehicle
- *2: Except models for South Africa with 18-inch tires
- *3: Models for South Africa with 18-inch tires only
- *4: Vehicle with 18 inch tires
- *5: Vehicle with tires other than the above on rear wheels

Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



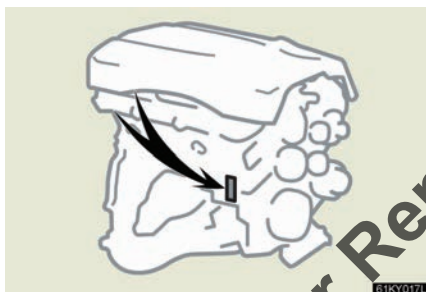
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel or in the engine compartment.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Not For Reproduction

Engine

	IS250	IS350
Model	4GR-FSE	2GR-FSE
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	83.0 × 77.0 mm (3.27 × 3.03 in.)	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	2500 cm ³ (152.5 cu.in.)	3456 cm ³ (210.9 cu.in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment	

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system

► IS350

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.3 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

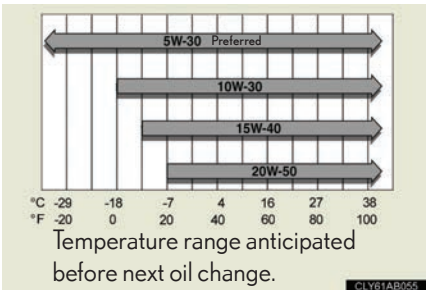
5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

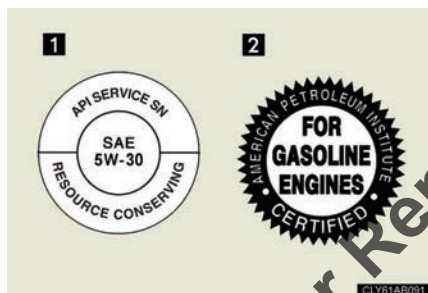
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 5W-30)

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

► IS250

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.3 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

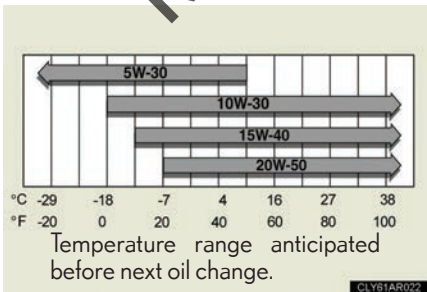
5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



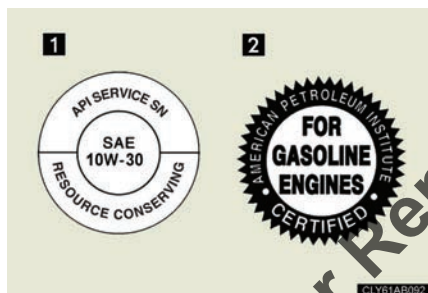
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (10W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 10W in 10W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 10W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol



Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 10W-30)

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system	
Capacity	<div>► IS350 9.1 L (9.6 qt., 8.0 Imp. qt.)</div> <div>► IS250 10.3 L (10.9 qt., 9.1 Imp. qt.)</div>
Coolant type	<div>Use either of the following.</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology</div> <div>Do not use plain water alone.</div>
Ignition system	
Spark plug Make Gap	<div>DENSO FK20HBR11</div> <div>11 mm (0.043 in.)</div>
<div> NOTICE</div> <div><div> Iridium-tipped spark plugs</div><div>Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.</div></div>	

Electrical system

Battery	
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates	Quick charge
	Slow charge
	15 A max. 5 A max.

Differential


Oil capacity	► IS350 1.35 L (1.42 qt., 1.19 Imp. qt.)
	IS250 1.15 L (1.20 qt., 1.01 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*: Your Lexus vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Lexus approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity *	▶ IS350 7.9 L (8.3 qt., 6.9 Imp. qt.) ▶ IS250 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is provided as a reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

 NOTICE

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance * ¹	104.0 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 — 2.0 mm (0.04 - 0.08 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel * ²	7 — 9 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116DOT3

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.

*²: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

Tires and wheels (except for South Africa)

■ Tires and wheels (except for compact spare)

► Type A

Tire size	205/55R16 89W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 140 km/h (87 mph)	310 (3.1, 45)	330 (3.3, 48)
	140 km/h (87 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	16 × 7 JJ		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

► Type B

Tire size	Front tires: 225/45R17 90W Rear tires: 245/45R17 95W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 140 km/h (87 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	320 (3.2, 46)
	140 km/h (87 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	17 × 8 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

► Type C

Tire size	Front tires: 225/40R18 88Y Rear tires: 255/40R18 95Y		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 140 km/h (87 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)	340 (3.4, 49)
	140 km/h (87 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	Front wheels: 18 × 8J Rear wheels: 18 × 8 1/2J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

■ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	► Type A T125/70D17 98M ► Type B T145/70D17 106M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Tires and wheels (for South Africa)

Tires and wheels (except for compact spare)

► Type A

Tire size	205/55R16 89W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	310 (3.1, 45)	330 (3.3, 48)
	From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)	290 (2.9, 42)	310 (3.1, 45)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	16 × 7 JJ		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

► Type B

Tire size	Front tires: 225/45R17 90W Rear tires: 245/45R17 95W		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	320 (3.2, 46)
	From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)	280 (2.8, 41)	300 (3.0, 44)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	17 × 8 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

► Type C

Tire size	Front tires: 225/40R18 88Y Rear tires: 255/40R18 95Y		
Tire inflation pressure (front and rear) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	320 (3.2, 46)	340 (3.4, 49)
	From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)	300 (3.0, 44)	320 (3.2, 46)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)	260 (2.6, 38)
Wheel size	Front wheels: 18 × 8J Rear wheels: 18 × 8 1/2 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

■ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	▶ Type A T125/70D17 98M ▶ Type B T145/70D17 106M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ When towing a trailer

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs		W	Type
Exterior	Headlights			
	High beam		60	D
	Low/high beam (discharge bulbs)		35	A
	Low beam (halogen bulbs)		55	B
	Front turn signal lights		21	C
	Front position lights (vehicles with halogen headlights)		5	E
	Front fog lights		55	B
	Rear turn signal lights		21	C
	Back-up lights		16	E
Interior	Rear fog lights		21	E
	Outer foot lights		5	E
	Vanity lights		8	E
	Trunk light		5	F
	Interior lights	Front	5	E
		Rear	3	F
	Overhead courtesy lights	Front	3.8	E
		Rear	3	F
	Front door courtesy lights		5	E

- A: D4S discharge bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
- B: H11 halogen bulbs

D: HB3 halogen bulbs

F: Double end bulbs

6-1. Specifications

Fuel information

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
Select premium unleaded gasoline with a research octane number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline


To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If premium gasoline is not available

If this premium type cannot be obtained, you may temporarily use unleaded gasoline with a research octane number as low as 91.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult your Lexus dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

 NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.

6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by an authorized Lexus dealership.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system (→P. 29)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off
	Operation signal (Buzzer)*1	On	Off
Wireless remote control (→P. 40)	Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps*1	All doors unlocked in one step*1
		All doors unlocked in one step*2	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps*2
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Wireless remote control (→P. 40)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off
	Operation signal (Buzzer)* ¹	On	Off
	Door lock buzzer	On	Off
	Trunk unlocking function	On	Off
	Trunk unlocking operation	Push and hold	Push twice One short push
	Panic function* ¹	On	Off
Door lock (→P. 43)	Speed-detecting automatic door lock function	On	Off
	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	On* ¹	Off* ¹
		Off* ²	On* ²
	Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors	Off	On
	Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors	Off	On
	Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps* ¹	All doors unlocked in one step* ¹
		All doors unlocked in one step* ²	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps* ²

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Power windows (→P. 75)	Linked door key operation	Open and close	Off
			Open only
			Close only
	Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	Open only
			Close only
			Open and close
	Linked entry function	On	Off
Steering wheel (→P. 68)	Auto tilt-away function	On	Off
Moon roof (→P. 78)	Linked door key operation	Open and close	Off
			Open only
			Close only
	Linked operation of components when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only
	Wireless remote control linked operation*3	Off	Close only
			Open only
			Open and close
	Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used	Slide only	Tilt only
Automatic light control system (→P. 166)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
	Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on*1	Standard	Long

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Windshield wipers and washer (→P. 171)	Switching operation when the vehicle is stationary	On	Off
	Drip prevention function	On	Off
	Time elapsed before the drip prevention function operates	Variable depending on the vehicle speed	3 seconds
Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P. 195)	Back sensor operation display and buzzer	On	Off
	Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5
	Distance which a sensor detects	150 cm (4.9 ft.)	60 cm (2.0 ft.)
Illumination (→P. 329)	Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds 30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off
	Operation after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned OFF	On	Off
	Front footwell lights	On	Off
	Shift lever light	On	Off
	Outer foot lights	On	Off

*1: Except for South Africa

*2: For South Africa

*3: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled.

Not For Reproduction

Abbreviation list 506

Alphabetical index..... 507

What to do if... 518

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Air conditioning
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogging
- Climate control
- Lexus parking assist-sensor

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
AI-SHIFT	Artificial Intelligence Shift
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
DRL	Daytime Running Light System
ECT	Electronic Controlled Transmission
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
LED	Light Emitting Diode
PCS	Pre-Crash Safety system
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VDIM	Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A	A/C*230	Alarm..... 87
	ABS 201	Antenna*247
	Air conditioning filter399	Anti-lock brake system.....201
	Air conditioning system	Armrest352
	Air conditioning filter.....399	Ashtrays345
	Automatic air conditioning	Audio input*283
	system*230	Audio system*
	Airbags	Antenna.....247
	Airbag manual ON/OFF	AUX port283
	system127	Bluetooth® audio*291
	Airbag operating conditions..... 97	CD player/changer248
	Airbag precautions for your	iPod264
	child101	MP3/WMA disc.....256
	Airbag warning light.....438	Optimal use.....281
	Curtain shield airbag	Portable music player283
	operating conditions 97	Radio.....243
	Curtain shield airbag	Steering wheel audio switch.....284
	precautions.....101	USB memory272
	General airbag precautions.....101	USB port.....272
	Locations of airbags..... 95	Automatic air conditioning
	Modification and disposal of	system*230
	airbags105	Automatic headlight leveling
	Proper driving posture 93, 101	system169
	Side airbag operating	Automatic light control system.....166
	conditions..... 97	Automatic transmission
	Side airbag precautions101	Automatic transmission.....142
	SRS airbags95	If the shift lever cannot
		be shifted from P465
		S mode146
		AUX port*283
		Auxiliary box338

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

B

Back-up lights

- Replacing light bulbs..... 418
- Wattage..... 498

Battery

- Checking 386
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery 471
- Preparing and checking before winter 216

Bluetooth[®] audio* 287

Bluetooth[®] phone* 301

Bottle holders 337

Brake

- Parking brake 150

Brake assist..... 201

Break-in tips..... 131

C

Care

- Exterior..... 362
- Interior 366
- Seat belts..... 367

Cargo hooks..... 358

CD changer*..... 248

CD player*..... 248

Chains 216

Child restraint system

- Baby (Infant) seats, definition 106
- Baby (Infant) seats, installation 117
- Child (Convertible) seats, definition 106
- Child (Convertible) seats, installation 117
- Installing CRS with anchor fitting 122
- Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor 122
- Installing CRS with seatbelts 117
- Junior (Booster) seats, definition 106
- Junior (Booster) seats, installation 117

Child safety

- Airbag precautions 101
- Battery precautions..... 389, 473
- Child restraint system 106
- Child-protectors..... 44
- How your child should wear the seat belt..... 64
- Installing child restraints 116
- Moon roof precautions 81
- Power window lock switch 75
- Power window precautions..... 77
- Removed electronic key battery precautions 403
- Seat belt comfort guide..... 62
- Seat belt precautions..... 65
- Seat heater precautions..... 349, 351
- Trunk precautions 50

Child-protectors.....	44
Cigarette lighter.....	346
Cleaning	
Exterior.....	362
Interior.....	366
Seat belts.....	367
Clock.....	341
Coat hooks.....	356
Condenser.....	386
Console box.....	334
Cooling system	
Engine overheating.....	475
Cornering assist sensors.....	195
Cruise control	
Cruise control.....	178
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	182
Cup holder.....	336
Curtain shield airbags.....	95
Customizable features.....	500
D Daytime running light system.....	168
Defogger*	
Rear window.....	239
Side mirror.....	239
Dimension.....	482
Display	
Dynamic radar cruise control.....	182
Satellite switch mode.....	342
Trip information.....	162
Warning message.....	442
Do-it-yourself maintenance.....	371
Door courtesy lights	
Door courtesy lights.....	329
Wattage.....	498
Door pockets.....	337
Doors	
Door lock.....	29, 40, 43
Door windows.....	75
Double locking system.....	86
Side mirrors.....	72
Driver's seat belt reminder light.....	439
Driving	
Break-in tips.....	131
Correct posture.....	93
Procedures.....	130
Winter driving tips.....	216
Driving position memory.....	54

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

E	Electric power steering	201
	Electronic key	
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	467
	Emergency, in case of	
	If a warning message is displayed	442
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	467
	If the engine will not start	463
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P	465
	If the vehicle has a discharged battery	471
	If the warning buzzer sounds	437
	If the warning light turns on	437
	If you have a flat tire	459
	If you lose your keys	466
	If you think something is wrong	435
	If your vehicle becomes stuck	478
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	479
	If your vehicle needs to be towed	429
	If your vehicle overheats	475
	Emergency flashers	
	Switch	428

Engine	
Compartment	377
Engine switch	138
Hood	374
How to start the engine	138
Identification number	482
If the engine will not start	463
Ignition switch	138
Overheating	475
Engine compartment cover	379
Engine coolant	
Capacity	489
Checking	384
Preparing and checking before winter	216
Engine coolant temperature gauge	152
Engine immobilizer system	85
Engine oil	
Capacity	485
Checking	381
Preparing and checking before winter	216
EPS	201

F	First-aid kit storage belt	358
	Floor mat	357
	Fluid	
	Washer	390
	Fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	418
	Switch	170
	Wattage.....	498
	Footwell lights	329
	Front fog lights	
	Switch	170
	Wattage.....	498
	Front passenger's seat belt	
	reminder light.....	439
	Front position lights	
	Replacing light bulbs.....	418
	Switch	166
	Wattage.....	498
	Front seats	
	Adjustment.....	52
	Driving position memory.....	54
	Front turn signal lights	
	Wattage.....	498

Fuel	
Capacity.....	484
Fuel gauge.....	152
Fuel pump shut off system.....	436
Gas station information	520
Information.....	499
Refueling.....	82
Type	499
Fuel door.....	82
Fuel filler door.....	82
Fuel pump shut off system	436
Fuses	404

G	Gas station information	520
	Gauges	152
	Glove box.....	334
	Glove box light.....	334

H	Hazard lights	
	Switch.....	428
	Head restraints	
	Adjusting	58
	Headlight cleaner.....	177
	Headlights	
	Discharge headlight	
	precautions.....	426
	Replacing light bulbs	418
	Switch.....	166
	Wattage	498

Heaters

- Seat heaters 348, 350
- Side mirror 239

Hill-start assist control 201

Hood 374

Hooks

- Cargo hook 358
- Coat hook 356
- Shopping bag hook 358

Horn 151

I

Identification

- Engine 482
- Vehicle 482

Ignition switch 138

Illuminated entry system 329

Indicator lights 158

Inside rear view mirror 70

Interior lights

- Interior lights 329
- Switch 331
- Wattage 498

J

Jack

- Positioning a floor jack 375
- Vehicle-equipped jack 453
- Jack handle 453

K

Keyless entry 40

Keys

- Electronic key 24
- Engine switch 138
- If the electronic key does not
operate properly 467
- If you lose your keys 466
- Key number 24
- Keyless entry 40
- Keys 24
- Mechanical key 24
- Wireless remote control key 40

L

Light bulbs

- Replacing 418
- Wattage 498

Lights

- Door courtesy lights 329
- Emergency flasher switch 428
- Fog light switch 170
- Hazard light switch 428
- Headlights switch 166
- Interior light switch 331
- Outer foot lights 329
- Overhead courtesy light 329
- Personal light switch 332
- Replacing light bulbs 418
- Scuff lights 329
- Shift lever light 329
- Turn signal lever 149
- Vanity lights 340
- Wattage 498

M	Maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself maintenance	371
	Maintenance data.....	482
	Maintenance requirements.....	369
	Meter	
	Instrument panel light control.....	153
	Meters	152
	Mirrors	
	Inside rear view mirror.....	70
	Side mirror heater	239
	Side mirrors.....	72
	Vanity mirrors.....	340
	Moon roof	78
	MP3 disc*	256
	Multi-information display	161
O	Odometer	152
	Oil	
	Engine oil	381
	Opener	
	Fuel filler door.....	82
	Hood.....	374
	Trunk.....	48
	Outer foot lights	
	Outer foot lights.....	329
	Wattage.....	498
	Outside rear view mirrors	
	Adjusting and folding.....	72
	Mirror position memory.....	54
	Outside temperature display	162
	Overhead courtesy lights	
	Overhead courtesy lights.....	329
	Wattage	498
	Overheating, Engine	475
P	Parking assist sensors*	195
	Parking brake	150
	PCS	207
	Personal lights	
	Switch.....	332
	Pollen removal mode*	234
	Power outlet	347
	Power windows	75
	Pre-crash safety system	207
R	Radar cruise control	182
	Radiator	386
	Radio*	243
	Rear fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	418
	Switch.....	170
	Wattage	498
	Rear sunshade	353
	Rear turn signal lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	418
	Wattage	498
	Rear window defogger*	239
	Replacing	
	Electronic key battery	402
	Fuses.....	404
	Light bulbs	418
	Tires.....	453

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

S	Scuff lighting	329	Service reminder indicators	158
	Seat belts		Shift lever	
	Adjusting the seat belt.....	61	Automatic transmission.....	142
	Child restraint system		If the shift lever cannot	
	installation.....	116	be shifted from P	465
	Cleaning and maintaining		Shift lever light	329
	the seat belts.....	367	Shift lock system	465
	Emergency Locking		Shopping bag hooks	358
	Retractor.....	63	Side airbags	95
	How to wear your seat belt.....	61	Side mirror	
	How your child should wear		Adjusting and folding.....	72
	the seat belt.....	64	Mirror position memory.....	54
	Pregnant women,		Side turn signal lights	
	proper seat belt use.....	63	Wattage	498
	Reminder light	439	Smart entry & start system	
	Seat belt pretensioners.....	62	Entry function	29
	Seat heaters	348	Starting the engine.....	138
	Seat ventilators	350	Spare tire	
	Seats		Inflation pressure	492
	Adjustment.....	52	Storage location.....	453
	Adjustment precautions.....	53	Spark plug	489
	Child seats/child restraint		Specifications	482
	system installation	117	Speech command switch*	309
	Cleaning.....	366	Speedometer	
	Driver's seat position memory.....	54	Speed indicator	152
	Head restraints.....	58	Speedometer	152
	Properly sitting in the seat	93		
	Seat heaters.....	348, 350		
	Ventilated seats	350		

Steering wheel		T	Tachometer	
Audio switches*.....	284		Tacho indicator.....	152
Manual adjustment.....	67		Tachometer.....	152
Power adjustment.....	68		Tail lights	
Steering wheel position			Switch.....	166
memory.....	54		Talk switch*	309
Storage feature	333		Telephone switch*	309
Stuck			Theft deterrent system	
If your vehicle becomes			Alarm.....	87
stuck.....	478		Double locking system.....	86
Sun visors	339		Engine immobilizer system.....	85
Sunshade			Tire inflation pressure	395
Rear.....	353		Tires	
Roof.....	79		Chains.....	216
Switch			Checking.....	391
Airbag manual ON/OFF.....	127		If you have a flat tire.....	453
ECT switch.....	149		Inflation pressure.....	395
Emergency flasher switch.....	428		Replacing.....	453
Engine switch.....	138		Rotating tires.....	391
Fog light switch.....	170		Size.....	492
Hazard light switch.....	428		Snow tires.....	216
Ignition switch.....	138		Spare tire.....	453
Light switches.....	166		Tools	453
Power door lock switch.....	43		Towing	
Power window switch.....	75		Emergency towing.....	429
Satellite switches.....	342		Trailer towing.....	219
Transmission shift switches.....	146		Traction control	201
Window lock switch.....	75		Transmission shift switches	146
Wiper and washer switch.....	171		TRC	201
			Trip meter	152

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Trunk

- Extending a space.....355
- Opener48

Trunk light

- Trunk light.....49
- Wattage.....498

Turn signal lights

- Replacing light bulbs.....418
- Switch149
- Wattage.....498

U

- USB port*272

V

Vanity lights

- Vanity lights340
- Wattage.....498

Vanity mirrors340

VDIM201

Vehicle dynamics integrated management201

Vehicle identification number482

Vehicle stability control201

Ventilators350

VSC201

W

Warning buzzers

- Brake system437
- Open door439
- Seat belt reminder439

Warning lights

- Anti-lock brake system438
- Brake assist system438
- Brake system437
- Charging system437
- Electric power steering warning light.....438
- Electronic engine control system.....438
- Low fuel level.....439
- Master warning light.....439
- Open door439
- Pre-crash safety system.....438
- Pretensioners438
- Seat belt reminder light.....439
- SRS airbags438

Warning messages

Dynamic radar cruise control	443
Engine oil level	445
Engine oil pressure	442
Hood	445
Lexus parking	
assist-sensor	443, 445
Moon roof	445
Open door	445
Parking brake	445
Pre-crash safety system	443, 445
Smart entry & start system	450
Steering lock	443
Trunk	445
Washer fluid	445

Washer

Checking	390
Preparing and checking	
before winter	216
Switch	171

Washing and waxing..... 362

Wheels..... 397

Window glasses.....75

Window lock switch.....75

Windows

Power windows	75
Rear window defogger	239
Washer	171

Windshield wipers

Windshield wipers.....	171
------------------------	-----

Wireless remote control key


Replacing the battery	402
Wireless remote control	40

WMA disc* 256

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

What to do if...
What to do if...

	A tire punctures	P. 453	If you have a flat tire
	The engine does not start	P. 463	If the engine will not start
		P. 85	Engine immobilizer system
		P. 471	If the vehicle battery is discharged
	The shift lever cannot be moved out	P. 465	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
	The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone	P. 475	If your vehicle overheats
	Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
	The key is lost	P. 466	If you lose your keys
	The battery runs out	P. 471	If the vehicle battery is discharged
	The doors cannot be locked	P. 43	Doors
	The horn begins to sound	P. 87	Alarm
	The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 478	If the vehicle becomes stuck

 A warning light or indicator light comes on	P. 437 If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

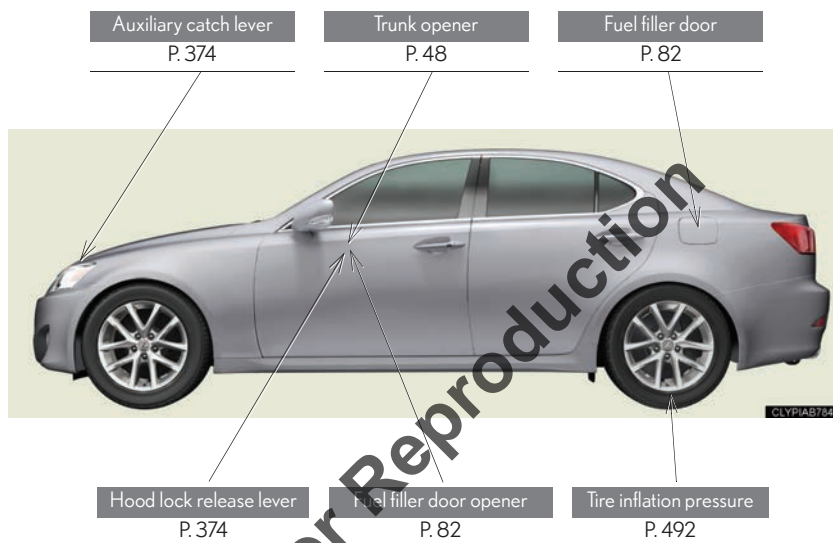


■ Warning lights

 Brake system warning light P. 437	 Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 439
 ABS warning light P. 438	 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 439
 Low fuel level warning light P. 439	 Master warning light P. 439
 SRS warning light P. 438	 Electric power steering warning light P. 438
 Open door warning light P. 439	 Pre-crash safety system warning light P. 438
 Malfunction indicator lamp P. 438	 Slip indicator P. 438
 Charging system warning light P. 437	

 A warning message is displayed	P. 442 If a warning message is displayed
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	65 L (17.2 gal., 14.3 Imp. gal.)		
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only		P. 83, 484
Cold tire inflation pressure			P. 492
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	With filter	6.3 (6.6, 5.5)	L (qt., Imp. qt.)
	Without filter	5.9 (6.2, 5.2)	
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent		P. 485

Not For Reproduction